

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

User Manual Core
Release 12.0.2.0.0

Part No. E50108-01

September 2013

ORACLE®

Core User Manual
September 2013

Oracle Financial Services Software Limited
Oracle Park
Off Western Express Highway
Goregaon (East)
Mumbai, Maharashtra 400 063
India
Worldwide Inquiries:
Phone: +91 22 6718 3000
Fax: +91 22 6718 3001
www.oracle.com/financialservices/

Copyright © 2008, 2013, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are “commercial computer software” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| 1. Preface | 6 |
| 2. Transaction Host Integration Matrix | 8 |
| 3. Introduction | 11 |
| 4. Login..... | 12 |
| 5. Logout | 16 |
| 6. Transaction Activities..... | 18 |
| 6.1. Initiated Transactions..... | 19 |
| 6.2. Transactions to Authorize | 24 |
| 6.3. View Transactions | 30 |
| 6.4. Request Processing..... | 34 |
| 6.5. Transactions Status Change | 38 |
| 7. Role Maintenance..... | 41 |
| 7.1. Create Role..... | 43 |
| 7.2. Modify Role | 48 |
| 7.3. Delete Role | 53 |
| 7.4. View Role..... | 56 |
| 8. Account Opening | 60 |
| 8.1. View and Update Applications | 61 |
| 8.2. New Application | 65 |
| 8.3. Update File Status | 67 |
| 9. User Management | 69 |
| 9.1. Create User (Bank Administration User) | 70 |
| 9.2. Create User(Business user creation) | 78 |
| 9.3. Multi Entity Access (Business User) | 88 |
| 9.4. Modify User(Bank Administrator)..... | 99 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| 9.5. Modify User(Business User) | 110 |
| 9.6. Delete User | 124 |
| 9.7. Revoke User | 130 |
| 9.8. Activate User | 135 |
| 9.9. Deactivate User | 140 |
| 9.10. Lock User..... | 145 |
| 9.11. Unlock User | 150 |
| 9.12. Reset Password..... | 155 |
| 9.13. View User..... | 161 |
| 9.14. Print Welcome Letter, Passwords | 168 |
| 9.15. Terminate User Session | 173 |
| 10. Customer Management | 177 |
| 10.1. Customer Profile | 178 |
| 10.1.1. Search Customer Profile | 178 |
| 10.1.2. Customer Profile Initiate | 182 |
| 10.2. View Customer Transactions..... | 188 |
| 11. Account Mapping Setup | 193 |
| 12. Maintain User List | 208 |
| 13. Manage Rules | 211 |
| 14. Manage Timers | 219 |
| 15. Manage Application Messages | 223 |
| 16. Workflow Configuration | 226 |
| 17. Configuration Properties..... | 234 |
| 18. View Audit Log | 236 |
| 19. View System Log..... | 240 |
| 20. Host Interface Log..... | 244 |
| 21. User Login | 247 |
| 22. Preferences..... | 250 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| 23. Change Password | 252 |
| 24. Session Summary | 255 |
| 25. Sitemap | 258 |
| 26. Entity Management | 260 |
| 27. Security Questions Maintenance | 266 |
| 28. Mailbox | 269 |
| 28.1. Viewing Received Message..... | 270 |
| 28.2. Sent Messages | 274 |
| 29. Manage Policies | 277 |
| 30. Transaction Cutoff | 286 |
| 31. Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off..... | 291 |
| 32. Transaction Blackout..... | 295 |
| 33. Maintain Bulletins | 299 |
| 33.1. Create Bulletin | 300 |
| 33.2. Search Bulletin..... | 304 |
| 34. Alert Registration | 309 |
| 35. Global Limit Packages..... | 320 |
| 35.1. Add Global Limit Package | 321 |
| 35.2. Modify Global Limit Package | 325 |
| 35.3. View Existing Global Limit Packages | 329 |
| 36. Transaction Password Configuration | 333 |
| 37. Map Reports To Users | 336 |
| 38. Role Subject Mapping..... | 342 |
| 39. Calendar Setup..... | 347 |

1. Preface

1.1. Intended Audience

This document is intended for the following audience:

- Customers
- Partners

1.2. Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

1.3. Access to OFSS Support

<https://flexsupp.oracle.com/>

1.4. Structure

This manual is organized into the following categories:

Preface gives information on the intended audience. It also describes the overall structure of the User Manual

Transaction Host Integration Matrix provides information on host integration requirements for the transactions covered in the User Manual.

Introduction provides brief information on the overall functionality covered in the User Manual

Chapters post Introduction are dedicated to individual transactions and its details, covered in the User Manual

1.5. Related Information Sources

For more information on Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Release 12.0.2.0.0, refer to the following documents:

- Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Licensing Guide
- Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Installation Manuals

2. Transaction Host Integration Matrix

Legends

| | |
|-----------|---|
| NH | No Host Interface Required. |
| ★ | Host Integration to be done separately |
| ✓ | Pre integrated Host interface available |
| × | Pre integrated Host interface not available |

| Transaction Name | FLEXCUBE UBS | Third Party Host System |
|--------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| Login | NH | NH |
| Logout | NH | NH |
| View and Update Applications | × | NH |
| New Application | ✓ | NH |
| Update File Status | ✓ | NH |
| View Customer Transaction | × | NH |
| Workflow Configuration | × | NH |
| Security Questions Maintenance | × | NH |
| Mailbox | ✓ | NH |

Transaction Host Integration Matrix

| Transaction Name | FLEXCUBE UBS | Third Party Host System |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| Manage Policies | × | |
| Create Role | NH | NH |
| Modify Role | NH | NH |
| Delete Role | NH | NH |
| View Role | NH | NH |
| Create User | ✓ | ★ |
| Modify User | ✓ | ★ |
| Delete User | NH | NH |
| Revoke User | NH | NH |
| Activate User | NH | NH |
| Deactivate User | NH | NH |
| Lock User | NH | NH |
| Unlock User | NH | NH |
| Reset Password | NH | NH |
| View User | NH | NH |
| Terminate User Session | NH | NH |
| Print Welcome Letter, Passwords | NH | NH |
| Customer Profile | ✓ | ★ |
| Account Mapping Setup | ✓ | ★ |
| Maintain User List | NH | NH |
| Manage Rules | ✓ | NH |
| Calendar Setup | NH | NH |
| Transaction Cutoff | NH | NH |
| Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off | NH | NH |
| Global Limit Packages | NH | NH |
| Alert Registration | ✓ | NH |
| Entity Management | NH | NH |

Transaction Host Integration Matrix

| Transaction Name | FLEXCUBE UBS | Third Party Host System |
|------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| Role Subject Mapping | NH | NH |
| Maintain Bulletins | NH | NH |
| Map Reports To Users | NH | NH |
| Register Report | NH | NH |
| Transaction Blackout | NH | NH |
| Transaction Password Configuration | NH | NH |
| Session Summary | NH | NH |
| Host Interface Log | NH | NH |
| View Audit Log | NH | NH |
| View System Log | NH | NH |
| Manage Application Messages | NH | NH |
| Configuration Properties | NH | NH |
| Manage Timers | NH | NH |
| Sitemap | NH | NH |
| Prefereneces | NH | NH |
| Change password | NH | NH |
| Initiated Transactions | NH | NH |
| Transactions to Authorize | NH | NH |
| View Transactions | NH | NH |
| Request Processing | NH | NH |
| Transaction Status | NH | NH |
| Transaction Activities | ✓ | NH |

3. Introduction

The Core Module allows the Bank administrator to carry out various transactions required so as to carry out the day to day transactions by you. The core module of FLEXCUBE Direct Banking is used by the administrator to carry out the basic maintenance activity for smooth follow of transactions done by the Customers of the Bank.

A few of the transactions included in the Core module are User management, Role Maintenance, Customer Management, Cut off maintenance, Account mapping, Limits maintenance, Limits maintenance, etc.

Each transaction is explained in detail in the following manual for better understanding and smooth functioning of the application.

4. Login

This option allows you to log in to the **ORACLE FCDB** Administration application. By default, the security keyboard option is checked. This enables you to access the interface through a virtual keyboard appearing on the screen by either clicking or hovering on the keys. Alternatively, you can clear the security keyboard option and can use the keyboard.

To log in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

1. Enter the appropriate URL of the application provided in the address bar
2. The system displays the main page of the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking** application

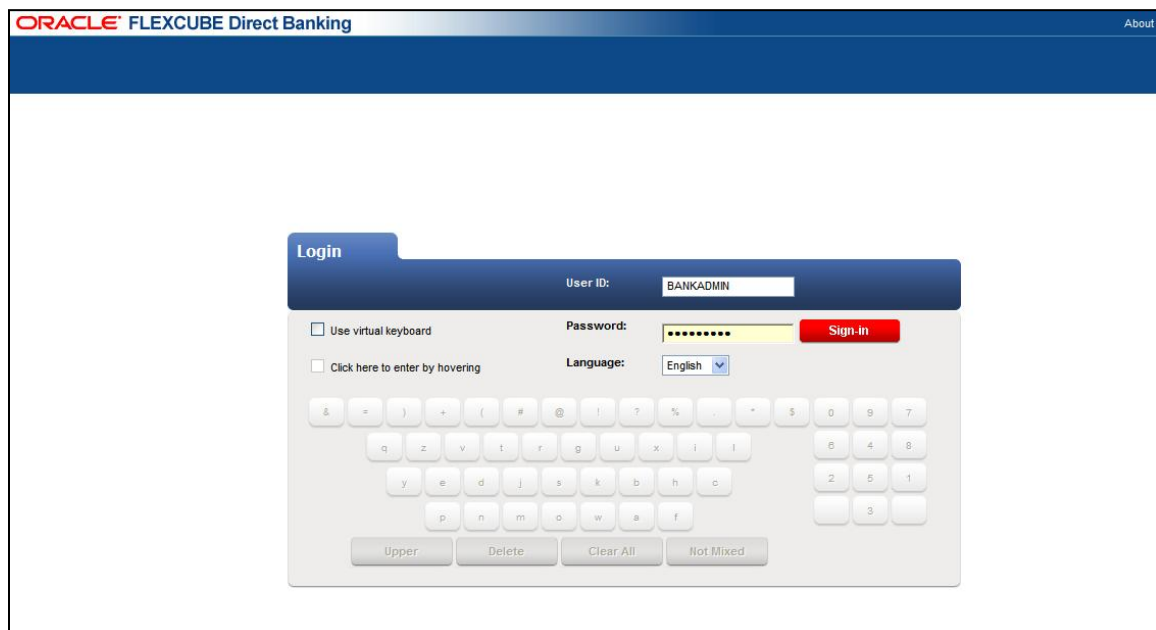
Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--|---|
| User ID | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the unique user ID |
| Password | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the password. |
| Language | [Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Language for the login. |
| Use Virtual Keyboard | [Optional, Check Box] Select the Use Virtual Keyboard check box to use the virtual keyboard. By default, this check box is checked. |
| Click here to enter by hovering | [Optional, Check Box] Select the Click here to enter by hovering check box to enter the password by moving the mouse over the keyboard without clicking the keys. |

3. Enter the user ID and password.
4. Click the **Upper** button to arrange the keyboard using the uppercase characters for entering the password.
OR
Click the **Lower** button to arrange the keyboard using the lowercase characters for entering the password.
5. Click the **Delete** button to delete previously entered characters.
OR
Click the **Clear All** to clear the password field.
6. Click the **Not Mixed** to arrange the keyboard as per standard key board layout. The caption of the button changes to **Mixed**. Click on the **Mixed** to change the keyboard layout after every character click.

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking



The screenshot displays the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking login screen. At the top, there is a blue header with the Oracle logo and the text 'FLEXCUBE Direct Banking'. Below the header, the main content area is white. A 'Login' tab is visible. The login form includes a 'User ID' field containing 'BANKADMIN', a 'Password' field with masked characters, and a red 'Sign-in' button. Below the password field, there is a 'Language' dropdown menu set to 'English'. A virtual keyboard is shown below the form, with buttons for 'Upper', 'Delete', 'Clear All', and 'Not Mixed'. The keyboard layout is currently set to uppercase characters.

7. Click the **Sign In** button to log in to the application. The system displays the Create Role screen as the landing screen.

Create Role

Create Role

23-04-2012 13:20:01

User Type-Channel: Internet

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: HELPDISK USER
Channel: Internet
Role Description:
Set As Default Role: ☐

| Transaction(s) | Allow Authorization | <input type="checkbox"/> Allow Initiation | Allow View |
|-----------------------|---------------------|---|------------|
| + Advance Search | | <input type="checkbox"/> | |
| + Account Information | | <input type="checkbox"/> | |

Create Role

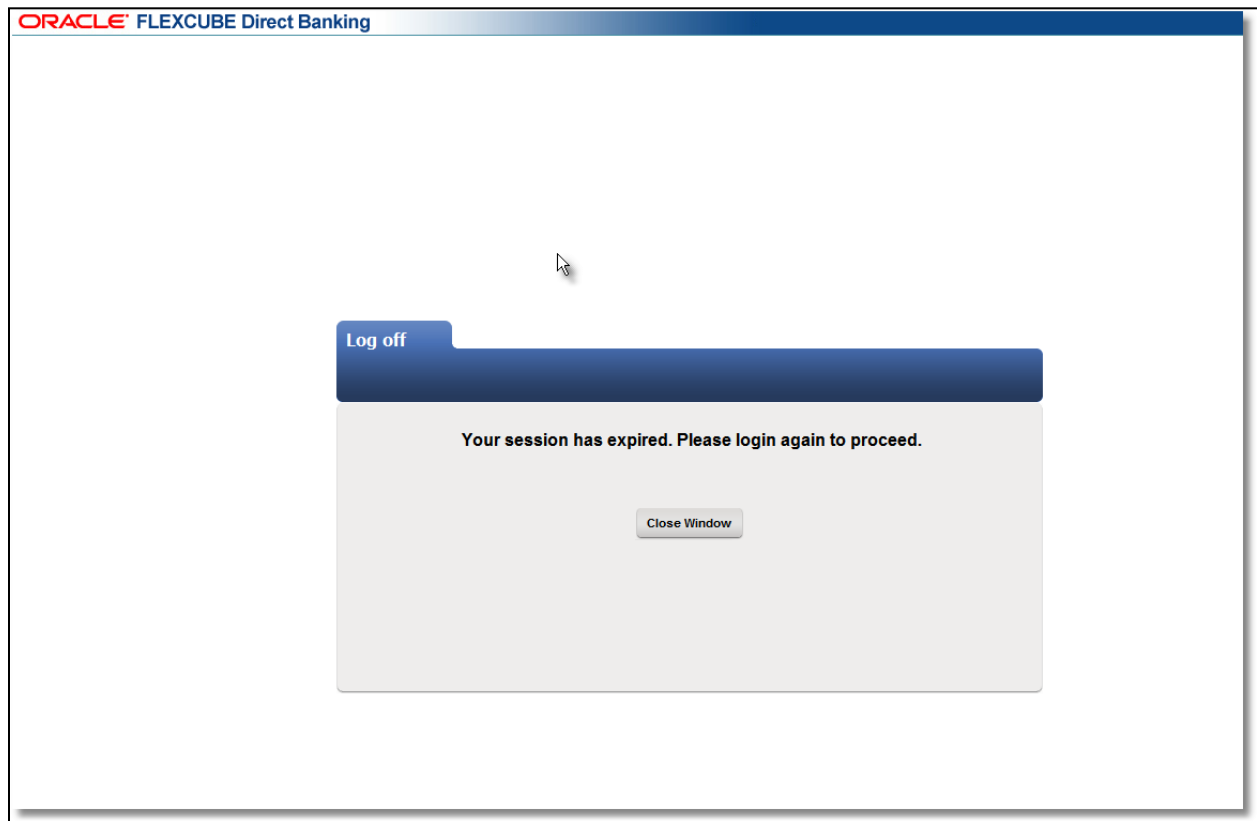
5. Logout

This option allows you to log out of the ORACLE FCDB application.

To log out of the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

1. Log in to the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking** application
2. Navigate **Default Transaction > Logout**. The system displays **FLEXCUBE Internet Banking - Log off** screen.

FLEXCUBE Internet Banking - Log off



3. Click the **Close Window** button to close the window

6. Transaction Activities

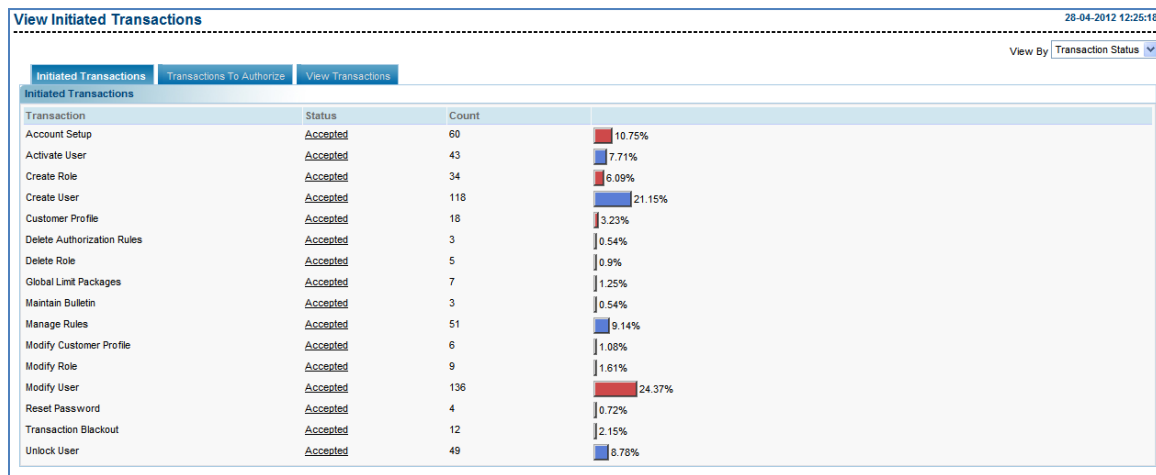
6.1. Initiated Transactions

This displays all self initiated transactions along with the current status of the transactions & number of transaction count for each type with specific status.

To view initiated transactions

1. Log on the **Internet Banking** Application
2. Navigate through the menus to **Transactions Activities > Transactions**. The system displays **View Initiated Transactions** screen.

View Initiated Transactions



Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|-------------|
|------------|-------------|

Initiated Transactions

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| Transaction | [Display] This column displays the list of transactions. |
|--------------------|---|

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Status | [Display] This column displays the status of transactions. |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|--------------|---|
| Count | [Display] This column displays the number of transaction for each transaction type with same status. |
|--------------|---|

| | |
|--------------|---|
| Graph | [Display] This column displays the count as a graph. |
|--------------|---|

3. Click on the hyperlink of the status and system displays search initiated transactions screen.

Search Initiated Transaction Screen

Transaction Activities

Search Initiated Transactions

28-04-2012 12:26:57

Click here to add more search criteria

EBanking Reference No.:

Other Search Criteria:

Transaction:

Account Setup

Status:

Accepted

User Reference Number:

Period:

Select

Back

Search

Records 1 to 10 of 60

Page 1 of 6

| | EBanking Reference No. | Transaction | Transaction Status | Updated On | Updated By | Version | Linked Customer ID | Customer Id |
|--------------------------|------------------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------------|------------|---------|--------------------|-------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 100814351249017 | Account Setup | Accepted | 11-04-2012 11:22:20 | SUPERADMIN | 1 | | WB2004554 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 110611033161205 | Account Setup | Accepted | 02-04-2012 14:28:56 | SUPERADMIN | 1 | | 004004370 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 111312461250408 | Account Setup | Accepted | 11-04-2012 11:59:42 | SUPERADMIN | 1 | | 004004823 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 112035086135779 | Account Setup | Accepted | 29-03-2012 16:06:49 | SUPERADMIN | 1 | | 004004344 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 124282687285255 | Account Setup | Accepted | 12-04-2012 15:51:55 | SUPERADMIN | 1 | | 004004472 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 126560992415243 | Account Setup | Accepted | 25-04-2012 18:32:01 | SUPERADMIN | 1 | | 007003346 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 128045317289365 | Account Setup | Accepted | 14-04-2012 16:04:39 | SUPERADMIN | 1 | | 004004472 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 128823861403416 | Account Setup | Accepted | 25-04-2012 10:15:30 | SUPERADMIN | 1 | | 004004474 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 133534628376947 | Account Setup | Accepted | 23-04-2012 14:01:59 | SUPERADMIN | 1 | | 007003346 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 135088838367635 | Account Setup | Accepted | 21-04-2012 14:58:46 | SUPERADMIN | 1 | | 001003053 |

Delete

Note : @ Indicates Linked References.

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Search By | |
| EBanking Reference Number | <p>[Radio Button, Input]</p> <p>Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction.</p> |
| Other Search Criteria | <p>[Radio Button]</p> <p>Select the radio button search by other search criteria.</p> |
| Transaction | <p>[Dropdown]</p> <p>Select the transaction from the list.</p> |
| User reference number | <p>[Optional, Alphanumeric]</p> <p>Type the user reference number as a search criteria.</p> |
| Status | <p>[Dropdown]</p> <p>Select the status from the list.</p> |
| Period | <p>[Dropdown]</p> <p>Select the period in which the transaction was initiated.</p> <p>Values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Last 1 Day • Last 6 Months • Last n Transactions <p>Custom Date</p> |
| From Date | <p>[Date picker]</p> <p>Enter the date from to search by date range.</p> <p>From Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.</p> |
| To Date | <p>[Date picker]</p> <p>Enter the To Date to search by date range.</p> <p>To Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.</p> |
| Search Results | |
| EBanking Reference Number | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the ebanking reference number of the transaction.</p> |
| Transaction | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This column display selected the transaction.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Status | [Display] This column displays the status of the transaction. |
| Created By | [Display] This column displays the creator of the transaction. |
| Created on | [Display] This column displays the date and time on which the transaction was updated.. |
| Updated By | [Display] This column displays the user ID of last user who has updated the transaction. |
| Updated On | [Display] This column displays the date and time on which the transaction is updated. |
| Version | [Display] This column displays the version of transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected transaction gets modified by initiator). |
| State Bit | [Display] This column displays state bit. |

4. The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
5. Click hyper linked Reference Number to view the further details of the transaction.

[View Initiated Transactions](#)

Transaction Activities

View Initiated Transactions

28-04-2012 12:28:27

| Reference Number | Transaction | Updated By | Updated On | Status | Version |
|------------------|---------------|------------|---------------------|----------|---------|
| 100814351249017 | Account Setup | SUPERADMIN | 11-04-2012 11:22:20 | Accepted | 1 |

User

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id: WB2004554

Customer Name: PRIYA

User Id: CUSER2

Internet

SMS

Browser based Mobile

Mobile Application

• Transactions

• Inquiries

Records 1 To 41 | << < > >> | Page 1 of 1

Audit Detail

| Authorizer/s | Authorized On | Status | Note |
|--------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------|
| SUPERADMIN | 11-04-2012 11:22:20 | Accepted [5] | |
| SUPERADMIN | 11-04-2012 11:22:19 | Work in Progress [25] | |
| SUPERADMIN | 11-04-2012 11:22:12 | Authorized [3] | |

Back

6.2. Transactions to Authorize

Transactions to Authorize' Tab displays the transaction pending for authorizations with user.

To authorize transactions

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** Application
2. Navigate through the menus to **Transaction Activities > Transactions to Authorize**.
The system displays the Transaction to Authorize screen

View Authorization Transactions

| | | | |
|--|---------------------------|-------|---|
| View Authorization Transactions | | | 30-04-2012 17:39:47 |
| Initiated Transactions Transactions To Authorize View Transactions | | | View By: Transaction Status |
| Transactions To Authorize | | | |
| Transaction | Status | Count | |
| Modify User | Initiated | 2 | <div><div></div></div> 100% |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--|--|
| Transaction | [Display] This column displays the name of the transaction. |
| Status | [Display] This column displays the status of the transaction. |
| Count | [Display] This field displays the number of transaction for each transaction type with same status. |
| Graph | [Display] This field displays the count as a graph. |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Click the Status hyperlink of the transaction. The system displays Search Authorization Transactions screen. | |

Search Authorization Transaction

| <u>None/All</u> | <u>EBanking Reference No.</u> | <u>Transaction</u> | <u>Transaction Status</u> | <u>Updated On</u> | <u>Updated By</u> | <u>Version</u> | <u>Customer Id</u> | <u>User Name</u> |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 155421091439751 | Modify User | Initiated | 30-04-2012 17:37:47 | MIADMIN1 | 1 | 000000361 | ABC |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 283704214439768 | Modify User | Initiated | 30-04-2012 17:38:37 | MIADMIN1 | 1 | 004004877 | A |

Records 1 to 2 of 2 Page 1 of 1

[Authorize](#) [Reject](#)

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Search By | |
| EBanking Reference Number | [Radio Button, Input] Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction. |
| Other Search Criteria | [Radio Button] Select the radio button search by other search criteria. |
| Transaction | [Dropdown] Select the transaction from the list. |
| User reference number | [Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the user reference number as a search criteria. |
| Status | [Dropdown] Select the status from the list. |
| Initiator | [Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the initiator as a search criteria. |

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Period | <p>[Dropdown]</p> <p>Select the period in which the transaction was initiated.</p> <p>Values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Last 1 Day • Last 6 Months • Last n Transactions • Custom Date |
| From Date | <p>[Date picker]</p> <p>Enter the date from to search by date range.</p> <p>From Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.</p> |
| To Date | <p>[Date picker]</p> <p>Enter the To Date to search by date range.</p> <p>To Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.</p> |
| Search Results | |
| EBanking Reference Number | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the ebanking reference number of the transaction..</p> |
| Transaction | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This column display selected the transaction.</p> |
| Status | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the status of the transaction.</p> |
| Created By | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the creator of the transaction.</p> |
| Created on | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the date and time on which the transaction was updated..</p> |
| Updated By | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the user ID of last user who has updated the transaction.</p> |
| Updated On | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the date and time on which the transaction is updated.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Version | [Display] This column displays the version of transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected transaction gets modified by initiator). |
| State Bit | [Display] This column displays state bit. |

- The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
- To view the further details of the transaction , click on the transaction reference number.

View Authorization Transactions

View Pending Authorization Transactions

30-04-2012 17:44:31

| Reference Number | Transaction | Updated By | Updated On | Status | Version |
|------------------|-------------|------------|---------------------|-----------|---------|
| 155421091439751 | Modify User | MIADMIN1 | 30-04-2012 17:37:47 | Initiated | 1 |

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1995 00:00:00
Name: Mr ABC D
Address: A1
Fax No: 354676
Phone Number: 3565876897
User BTID Mapping Required: No
Limits Package:

City: Newyork
State: California
Country: USA
Zip/Postal Code: 468789
Email: abc@xyz.com

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel | Channel User |
|--------------------|--------------|
| Internet | PCORP11 |
| Mobile Application | PCORP11 |
| Mobile Browser | PCORP11 |

Role(S) assigned to user

| Role | Channel |
|-----------------|----------------|
| ADHOC ROLE | Internet |
| ALERTCORP | Internet |
| ALL ROLE CROP | Internet |
| ALL ROLES | Internet |
| DD ROLE SRKCORP | Internet |
| SAIL MOB BROW | Mobile Browser |

Mapped Customer

| Customer Id | Customer Type | Is Primary |
|-------------|-------------------------------|------------|
| 000000361 | Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer | Y |
| 004004598 | Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer | N |
| SKN004412 | Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer | N |
| SKN004498 | Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer | N |

Note:

Audit Detail

| Authorizer/s | Authorized On | Status | Note |
|--------------|---------------------|---------------|------|
| MIADMIN1 | 30-04-2012 17:37:47 | Initiated [1] | |

Back

Authorize

Reject

- Click the Authorize button to authorize the transaction. The system displays the Verify Transaction For Authorization screen.

OR

Click the Reject button to reject the transaction.

OR


Click the Back button to go back to the summary page

Transactions For Authorization – Verify

| Transactions For Authorization - Verify | | | | | | 30-04-2012 17:43:32 |
|---|-------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| Reference Number | Transaction | Updated By | Updated On | Status | Version | |
| 155421091439751 | Modify User | MIADMIN1 | 30-04-2012 17:37:47 | Initiated | 1 | |
| Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | | User Type: CORPORATE USER | | | | |
| User Profile | | | | | | |
| Date of Birth: 06-01-1985 00:00:00 Name: Mr ABC D Address: A1 City: Newyork State: California Country: USA Fax No: 354676 Phone Number: 3565876897 Zip/Postal Code: 468789 Email: abc@xyz.com User BTID Mapping Required: No Limits Package: | | | | | | |
| Channel Assigned To The User | | | | | | |
| Channel | Channel User | | | | | |
| Internet | PCORP11 | | | | | |
| Mobile Application | PCORP11 | | | | | |
| Mobile Browser | PCORP11 | | | | | |
| Role(S) assigned to user | | | | | | |
| Role | Channel | | | | | |
| ADHOC ROLE | Internet | | | | | |
| ALERTCORP | Internet | | | | | |
| ALL ROLE CROP | Internet | | | | | |
| ALL ROLES | Internet | | | | | |
| DD ROLE SRKCORP | Internet | | | | | |
| SAL MOB BROW | Mobile Browser | | | | | |
| Mapped Customer | | | | | | |
| Customer Id | Customer Type | Is Primary | | | | |
| 000000361 | Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer | Y | | | | |
| 004004598 | Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer | N | | | | |
| SKN004412 | Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer | N | | | | |
| SKN004498 | Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer | N | | | | |
| Note: <input type="text"/> | | | | | | |
| Audit Detail | | | | | | |
| Authorizer/s | Authorized On | Status | Note | | | |
| MIADMIN1 | 30-04-2012 17:37:47 | Initiated [1] | | | | |
| | | | | Back | Authorize | |

7. Click the **Authorize** button to verify the details for the authorization The system displays the **Confirm Transaction For Authorization** screen..

Transaction For Authorization – Confirm

 Transaction submitted has been authorized

Transactions For Authorization - Confirm30-04-2012 17:44:34

| Reference Number | Transaction | Updated By | Updated On | Status | Version | Current Status |
|------------------|-------------|------------|---------------------|-----------|---------|----------------|
| 155421091439751 | Modify User | MIADMIN1 | 30-04-2012 17:37:47 | Initiated | 1 | Accepted |

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1985 00:00:00
Name: Mr ABC D
Address: A1

Fax No: 354676
Phone Number: 3565676897
User BTID Mapping Required: No
Limits Package:

City: Newyork
State: California
Country: USA
Zip/Postal Code: 468789
Email: abc@xyz.com

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel | Channel User |
|--------------------|--------------|
| Internet | PCORP11 |
| Mobile Application | PCORP11 |
| Mobile Browser | PCORP11 |

Role(s) assigned to user


| Role | Channel |
|-----------------|----------------|
| ADHOC ROLE | Internet |
| ALERTCORP | Internet |
| ALL ROLE CROP | Internet |
| ALL ROLES | Internet |
| DD ROLE SRKCORP | Internet |
| SAIL MOB BROW | Mobile Browser |

Mapped Customer

| Customer Id | Customer Type | Is Primary |
|-------------|-------------------------------|------------|
| 000000361 | Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer | Y |
| 004004598 | Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer | N |
| SKM004412 | Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer | N |
| SKM004496 | Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer | N |

Note:

Audit Detail

| Authorizer/s | Authorized On | Status | Note |
|--|---------------------|---------------|------|
|  MIADMIN1 | 30-04-2012 17:37:47 | Initiated [1] | |

OK

6.3. View Transactions

View Transactions Tab displays the transactions for which you have view access. You can see the transactions initiated or authorized by other users. Users see the summary templates using predefined ageing criteria's through which they can drill down to view actual transaction details.

To view transactions

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities > View Transactions**. The system displays the **View Transactions** screen

View Transactions

| View Transactions | | | | 28-04-2012 12:30:21 |
|---|-----------|-------|-------------|----------------------------|
| <div> <div>Initiated Transactions</div> <div>Transactions To Authorize</div> <div>View Transactions</div> </div> | | | | View By Transaction Status |
| Transaction | Status | Count | | |
| Account Setup | Accepted | 427 | <div></div> | 18.02% |
| Activate User | Accepted | 167 | <div></div> | 7.05% |
| Create Role | Accepted | 130 | <div></div> | 5.49% |
| Create User | Accepted | 388 | <div></div> | 16.38% |
| Customer Profile | Accepted | 108 | <div></div> | 4.56% |
| Deactivate User | Accepted | 3 | <div></div> | 0.13% |
| Delete Authorization Rules | Accepted | 10 | <div></div> | 0.42% |
| Delete Customer Profile | Accepted | 1 | <div></div> | 0.04% |
| Delete Role | Accepted | 10 | <div></div> | 0.42% |
| Delete User | Accepted | 3 | <div></div> | 0.13% |
| Global Limit Packages | Accepted | 18 | <div></div> | 0.76% |
| Lock Customer Profile | Accepted | 1 | <div></div> | 0.04% |
| Maintain Bulletin | Accepted | 29 | <div></div> | 1.22% |
| Manage Policies | Accepted | 1 | <div></div> | 0.04% |
| Manage Rules | Accepted | 135 | <div></div> | 5.7% |
| Modify Customer Profile | Accepted | 32 | <div></div> | 1.35% |
| Modify Role | Accepted | 46 | <div></div> | 1.94% |
| Modify Role | Initiated | 1 | <div></div> | 0.04% |
| Modify User | Accepted | 570 | <div></div> | 24.06% |
| Reset Password | Accepted | 48 | <div></div> | 2.03% |
| Revoke User | Accepted | 1 | <div></div> | 0.04% |
| Role Subject Mapping | Accepted | 4 | <div></div> | 0.17% |
| Transaction Blackout | Accepted | 60 | <div></div> | 2.53% |
| Transaction CutOff | Accepted | 14 | <div></div> | 0.59% |
| Transaction Password Configuration | Accepted | 3 | <div></div> | 0.13% |
| Unlock User | Accepted | 159 | <div></div> | 6.71% |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| View Transaction | |
| Transaction | [Display] This column displays the list of transactions. |
| Status | [Display] This column displays the status of transactions. |
| Count | [Display] This field displays the number of transaction for each transaction type with same status. |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|-------------|
|------------|-------------|

| | |
|--------------|--|
| Graph | [Display] This field displays the count as a graph. |
|--------------|--|

- Click the **Status** hyperlink of the transaction. The system displays the **Search Transactions** screen..

Search Transactions

Search Transactions

28-04-2012 12:31:43

Click here to add more search criteria

EBanking Reference No.:

Other Search Criteria:

Transaction:

Activate User

User Reference Number:

Period:

Select

Status:

Accepted

Initiator:

Back

Search

Records 1 to 10 of 167

<<

<

>

>>

Page 1 of 17

| EBanking Reference No. | Transaction | Transaction Status | Updated On | Updated By | Version |
|------------------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------------|-------------|---------|
| 104339725124822 | Activate User | Accepted | 28-03-2012 16:02:30 | SAILADMIN | 1 |
| 105192976287355 | Activate User | Accepted | 14-04-2012 14:45:55 | Manish111 | 1 |
| 105741856151061 | Activate User | Accepted | 31-03-2012 14:43:07 | sriadmin | 1 |
| 106442984353326 | Activate User | Accepted | 20-04-2012 12:26:22 | vishwas1 | 1 |
| 106822231281844 | Activate User | Accepted | 14-04-2012 10:31:09 | SAAYEDADMIN | 1 |
| 107461101257422 | Activate User | Accepted | 12-04-2012 09:34:51 | PSKADMIN | 1 |
| 107767220131809 | Activate User | Accepted | 29-03-2012 13:12:44 | SHIVAADMIN | 1 |
| 108390003151499 | Activate User | Accepted | 31-03-2012 14:57:51 | vishwas1 | 1 |
| 111294817216001 | Activate User | Accepted | 05-04-2012 19:59:21 | spadmin | 1 |
| 112730983132336 | Activate User | Accepted | 29-03-2012 14:10:42 | sriadmin | 1 |

Note : Indicates Linked References.

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Search By | |
| EBanking Reference Number | [Radio Button, Input] Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction. |
| Other Search Criteria | The following fields are displayed if other search criteria is selected |
| Transaction | [Mandatory, Drop-down] Select the transaction from the drop down menu. |
| Status | [Optional , Drop-down] Select the status from the drop down menu |
| User Reference Number | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] User Reference Number of the transaction. |
| Period | [Optional, Drop-down] Click the button besides period and select the period from drop down menu . |
| From Date, To Date | [Conditional, Date, Pick-list] Enter Transaction Initiation Date Range |
| Search Result | Click Search and the results are displayed |
| Reference Number | [Display] Displays the transaction reference number |
| Transaction | [Display] Displays the transaction. |
| Created By | [Display] User ID of last user who has created the transaction. |
| Created on | [Display] User ID of last user who has created the transaction. |
| Updated By | [Display] User ID of last user who has updated the transaction. |
| Updated On | [Display] Date & Time at which transaction was updated. |
| Status | [Display] Current status of the Transaction. |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Version | [Display] Version of Transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected Transaction gets modified by initiator). |
| State Bit | [Display] Displays the state Bit. |

- The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
- Click **Reference Number** to view the further details of the transaction.

View Authorization Transactions

View Transactions

28-04-2012 12:32:51

| Reference Number | Transaction | Updated By | Updated On | Status | Version |
|------------------|---------------|------------|---------------------|----------|---------|
| 104339725124822 | Activate User | SAILADMIN | 28-03-2012 16:02:30 | Accepted | 1 |

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

| User Id | Channel | Name | Email |
|-----------|----------|----------------|---------------|
| NEHRETAIL | Internet | Mr NEHAL JOSHI | abc@yahoo.com |

Audit Detail

| Authorizer's | Authorized On | Status | Note |
|--------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------|
| SAILADMIN | 28-03-2012 16:02:30 | Accepted [5] | |
| SAILADMIN | 28-03-2012 16:02:30 | Work In Progress [25] | |
| SAILADMIN | 28-03-2012 16:02:30 | Authorized [3] | |

Back

- Click the **Back** button to return to the Dashboard

6.4. Request Processing

Using this transaction Administrator can process the requests assigned for processing. For some requests admin need to manually process the request and then update the status of the request using this transaction; where as for some type of requests application will process the relevant task and update the status accordingly.

To Process the Request raised by the Business Users

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities >Request Processing**. The system displays the **Request Processing Screen** screen

Request Processing

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Entity | [Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Entity from the dropdown list. |
| Customer Id | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id for the search criteria. |
| Transaction Reference No | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Transaction Ref no for the search criteria. |
| Initiator | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the User Id of the initiator for the search criteria. |
| Start Date | [Optional, Picklist] Select the start date for the search criteria. |
| End Date | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Select the end date for the search criteria. |

3. Enter the search criteria and select status of the request to be processed.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the result in the **Request Processing** screen.

Request Processing

Request Processing

01-05-2012 16:02:31

Search Criteria

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Customer Id: 004004344

Transaction Reference No:

Initiator:

Date From(dd-mm-yyyy):

Date To(dd-mm-yyyy):

Status: Pending

Search

Records 1 to 3 of 3

Page 1 of 1

| EBanking Reference No. | Transaction | Status | Created On | Updated On | Created By | Updated By | Version | User Reference No. | Account Number | Transaction Amount | Value Date |
|------------------------|----------------------|---------|---------------------|---------------------|------------|------------|---------|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|------------|
| 595121563165371 | Activate Credit Card | Pending | 02-04-2012 18:08:07 | 02-04-2012 18:08:07 | SAILRETAIL | SAILRETAIL | 1 | 12163132132 | | 0 | |
| 759174437235728 | Account Closure | Pending | 10-04-2012 12:19:27 | 10-04-2012 12:19:27 | SAILRETAIL | SAILRETAIL | 1 | 759174437235728 | 7853448779422 | 0 | |
| 761462398439937 | Account Closure | Pending | 30-04-2012 17:49:41 | 30-04-2012 17:49:41 | MICORP | MICORP | 1 | 761462398439937 | 00400434403 | 0 | |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------------|--|
| EBanking Reference Number | [Display] This column displays the EBanking Reference Number of the Transaction. |
| Transaction | [Display] This column displays the type of the Transaction. |
| Status | [Display] This column displays the status of the Transaction. |
| Created On | [Display] This column displays the Date of creation of the Transaction. |
| Updated On | [Display] This column displays the Date of update of the Transaction. |
| Created By | [Display] This column displays the User id with which the Transaction is created. |
| Updated By | [Display] This column displays the User id with which the Transaction is updated. |
| Version | [Display] This column displays the Version no of the Transaction. |
| User Reference No | [Display] This column displays the user reference number. |

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| Account Number | [Display] This column displays the account number of the Transaction. |
| Transaction Amount | [Display] This column displays the amount of the Transaction. |
| Value Date | [Display] This column displays the Value date of the Transaction. |

- Click the E Banking Reference Number link. The system displays **View Release** screen for the selected request.

View Release

View Release

01-05-2012 16:03:50

| Reference Number | Transaction | Updated By | Updated On | Status | Version | Value Date |
|------------------|----------------------|------------|---------------------|---------|---------|------------|
| 595121563165371 | Activate Credit Card | SAILRETAIL | 02-04-2012 18:08:07 | Pending | 1 | |

Credit Card Number: 5200123420106751
Reason: Deactivated Card
Credit Card Expiry Month: January
Year: 2012
Embossing Name: SAILAJA
User Reference: 12163132132

Note:

Audit Detail

| Authorizer/s | Authorized On | Status | Note |
|--------------|---------------------|----------------|------|
| SAILRETAIL | 02-04-2012 18:08:07 | Pending [60] | |
| SAILRETAIL | 02-04-2012 18:08:07 | Authorized [3] | |

Back

Accept Request

Reject Request

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| Audit Detail | |
| Authorizer / s | [Display] This column displays the name of the Authorizer. |
| Authorized On | [Display] This column displays the date and time of the authorization. |
| Status | [Display] This column displays the status of the transaction or request. |
| Note | [Display] This column displays the note. |

- Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.
OR

Click the **Accept Request** button to accept the Release request. The system displays the **Transaction For Accept Request - Verify** screen.

Transactions For Dispatch - Verify

Transactions For Accept Request - Verify

01-05-2012 16:04:54

| Reference Number | Transaction | Updated By | Updated On | Status | Version | Value Date |
|------------------|----------------------|------------|---------------------|---------|---------|------------|
| 595121563165371 | Activate Credit Card | SAILRETAIL | 02-04-2012 18:08:07 | Pending | 1 | |

Credit Card Number: 5200123420106751

Reason: Deactivated Card

Credit Card Expiry Month: January

Year: 2012

Embossing Name: SAILAJA

User Reference: 12163132132

Note

Audit Detail

| Authorizer/s | Authorized On | Status | Note |
|--------------|---------------------|----------------|------|
| SAILRETAIL | 02-04-2012 18:08:07 | Pending [60] | |
| SAILRETAIL | 02-04-2012 18:08:07 | Authorized [3] | |

Back


Confirm

7. Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

OR

Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction For Accept Request - Confirm** screen.

Transactions For Accept Request - Confirm

 Transaction submitted has been accepted for processing

Transactions For Accept Request - Confirm

01-05-2012 16:06:20

| Reference Number | Transaction | Updated By | Updated On | Status | Version | Value Date | Current Status |
|------------------|----------------------|------------|---------------------|---------|---------|------------|---------------------------------|
| 595121563165371 | Activate Credit Card | SAILRETAIL | 02-04-2012 18:08:07 | Pending | 1 | | Request Accepted for Processing |

Credit Card Number: 5200123420106751

Reason: Deactivated Card

Credit Card Expiry Month: January

Year: 2012

Embossing Name: SAILAJA

User Reference: 12163132132

Note

OK

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Request Processing** Screen.

6.5. Transactions Status Change

Using the Transaction Status Change option administrator can change the status of the transaction for which status has not got updated from host. This is the operation facility to update the correct status of the transactions which have not received the appropriate responses due to some technical failures or communication failures.

To update the transaction status

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities > Transactions Status Change**. The system displays the **Transactions Status Change** screen

Transaction Status

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Entity | [Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Entity from the dropdown list. |
| Customer Id | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id for the search criteria. |
| Transaction Type | [Optional, Dropdown] Select the type of transaction from the dropdown list. |
| Status | [Optional, Dropdown] Select the status of the transaction from the dropdown list. |
| Account Number | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Account Number for the search criteria. |
| Currency | [Optional, Dropdown] Select the currency of the transaction from the dropdown list. |
| Date Type | [Optional, Dropdown] Select the date type from the dropdown list. |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|-------------|
|------------|-------------|

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Ebanking Reference number | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Ebanking Reference number for the search criteria. |
|----------------------------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|---|
| From Date | [Optional, Pick list] Select the from date for the search criteria from the date picklist. |
|------------------|---|

| | |
|----------------|---|
| To Date | [Optional, Pick list] Select the to date for the search criteria from the date picklist. |
|----------------|---|

- Enter the search criteria. Click the **Search** button the system displays the Transaction status details screen.
- OR
- Click the Cancel button to cancel the transaction.

Transaction Status

Transaction Status Change

01-05-2012 15:57:56

Search Criteria

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Customer Id: 004004344

Transaction Type: All

Status: Select

Account number:

Currency: Select

Date Type: Creation Date

E-banking Reference No.:

From Date:

To Date:

Search

Cancel

| Select | Transaction Sequence No. | Transaction Type | Initiation Date | Value Date | Account number | Debit Currency | Amount | Transaction Status Change | Status | Remarks | Host Reference Number |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------|--------|---------------------------|--------|---------|-----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 192907250311207 | Amend Term Deposit | 17-04-2012 12:19:49 | 11-04-2012 00:00:00 | 011111111444 | | 0 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 179674311311201 | Amend Term Deposit | 17-04-2012 12:11:13 | 11-04-2012 00:00:00 | 011111111444 | | 0 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 138365021310015 | Amend Term Deposit | 17-04-2012 11:46:09 | 11-04-2012 00:00:00 | 011111111442 | | 0 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 198488113310009 | Amend Term Deposit | 17-04-2012 11:37:45 | 11-04-2012 00:00:00 | 011111111444 | | 0 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 183608656304818 | Open Term Deposit | 16-04-2012 17:36:10 | 16-04-2012 00:00:00 | | GBP | 1000 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 256213360304729 | Open Term Deposit | 16-04-2012 17:29:16 | 16-04-2012 00:00:00 | 00400434402 | GBP | 1000 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 278320846304618 | Open Term Deposit | 16-04-2012 17:18:47 | 16-04-2012 00:00:00 | | GBP | 1000 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 680015625304555 | Redeem Term Deposit | 16-04-2012 17:15:59 | 11-04-2012 00:00:00 | 011111111415 | GBP | 4555 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 144963349304484 | Open Term Deposit | 16-04-2012 17:14:30 | 16-04-2012 00:00:00 | | GBP | 10000 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 246602286285755 | Open Term Deposit | 14-04-2012 13:55:53 | 14-04-2012 00:00:00 | | GBP | 100 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 391293255285735 | Open Term Deposit | 14-04-2012 13:53:11 | 14-04-2012 00:00:00 | | GBP | 10000 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 523930157173271 | Open New Account | 03-04-2012 14:25:45 | | | USD | 0 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 442668321163640 | Open New Account | 02-04-2012 16:37:25 | | | GBP | 0 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 115086332138866 | Cheque Book Request | 30-03-2012 10:12:18 | | 00400434402 | | 0 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 113631516138152 | Cheque Book Request | 29-03-2012 18:12:12 | | 00400434402 | | 0 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 207403927124085 | Cheque Book Request | 28-03-2012 12:38:08 | | 00400434401 | | 0 | Under Process | Select | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 165803185124055 | Standing Instruction Cancellation | 28-03-2012 12:35:48 | | 00400434401 | GBP | 10 | Under Process | Select | | |

Update Status

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|-------------|
|------------|-------------|

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Transaction sequence number | [Display] This column displays the Transaction Sequence number of the transaction. |
| Transaction type | [Display] This column displays the type of the transaction. |
| Initiation date | [Display] This column displays the initiation date of the transaction. |
| Value date | [Display] This column displays the valuedate of the transaction. |
| Account number | [Display] This column displays the account number for the transaction. |
| Debit currency | [Display] This column displays the debit currency of the transaction. |
| Transaction status | [Display] This column displays the transaction status of the transaction. |
| Status | [Optional, Dropdown] Select the new status for the transaction. |
| Remarks | [Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the remarks for status change if any.. |
| Amount | [Display] This column displays the amount of the transaction. |
| Host reference Number | [Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the Host reference number for the transaction. |

- Click the **Update status** of the transaction to change the status of the transaction.

7. Role Maintenance

Role maintenance is the process by which the Administrator regulates the access and privileges of users over the transactions. Role is a group of transactions with specified access privileges. Each role is associated with a user type and entity. The list of transactions available for each user type that can be included in the role will be defined as part of the day 0 setup. A transaction can be part of multiple roles.

Roles can be of three types.

Normal Roles

- A role which is not marked as a **Default** is a normal role and this can be assigned to the users by the bank administrator.

Default Roles

- A role can be defined as a default role for a user type. In this case such a role will automatically be mapped to every user belonging to that user type. Default roles cannot be assigned by the administrator to a specific user.
- The transaction in a role can be given three kinds of privileges namely 'Initiation', 'Authorization' and 'View'

Initiate

- Initiation privilege for a transaction allows user to initiate the associated transaction. When initiate privilege is granted, the user is able to see and access the transaction in the menu item.

Note: In case of inquiry transactions Initiate privilege allows user to initiate (Invoke) the inquiry transaction.

Authorize

- Authorization privilege for a transaction allows the user to authorize associated transaction. When authorize privilege is granted, the user is able to authorize the transaction and it will be available to the user under 'Dashboard' – 'Transactions to Authorize' tab. (This will also depend on the authorization rules set and account access matrix).

Note: In case of inquiry transactions this privilege cannot be set.

View

- View privilege for a transaction allows the user to view all the records and their status of associated transaction. When view privilege is granted, the user is able to view the transaction and will be available to the user under 'Dashboard' – 'View Transactions' tab.
- When a role is modified, the changes in the role get reflected to the users associated. A role can be modified even when users associated with role are logged in. Changes in role will be effected in the subsequent login session for such users. While modifying the role, role type cannot be changed, e.g. default role cannot be change to a normal role.
- Deletion of Normal roles can be done only if no user is associated with that role. Default roles can be deleted any time. User can be created without mapping any role to you. In such case user will be able to access only default functions assigned to that user type & channel as per the day 0 parameter.
- All the transactions pertaining to each module will be clubbed together under each User Type & channel. If access is to be provided to the entire module, then the user needs to check the boxes next to the module name. This will automatically check all the boxes for all the transaction under that module, or can explore the module to select specific transaction/s.

7.1. Create Role

This option allows you to create a role. The various transactions with different access rights can be mapped role. The role is applicable for Entity - User Type - Channel.

To create a role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Create Role**. The system displays the **Create Role** screen.

Create Role

The screenshot displays the 'Create Role' interface in the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking system. The top navigation bar includes links for 'Change Password', 'Session Summary', 'Sitemap', 'Print', 'Logout', and 'Quick Links'. The main menu shows 'Role Management' as the active section. The 'Create Role' form includes a 'User Type-Channel' dropdown menu currently set to 'Internet'. Below this, the system displays the selected values: 'Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION', 'User Type: HELPDESK USER', and 'Channel: Internet'. There is a text input field for 'Role Description' and a checkbox for 'Set As Default Role'. A table at the bottom allows mapping transactions to roles, with columns for 'Transaction(s)', 'Allow Authorization', 'Allow Initiation', and 'Allow View'. The table lists 'Advance Search' and 'Account Information' as transactions. A 'Create Role' button is positioned at the bottom right of the form.

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| User Type-Channel | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type/channel from the drop-down list. |
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the entity under which role is applicable. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the user type for which role is applicable video |
| Channel | [Display] This field displays the channel / user type. |
| Role Description | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 80] Type the description for the role. |

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| Set As Default Role | <p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Set As Default Role check box to set the role as default.</p> |

| Column Name | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| Allow Initiation | <p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Allow Initiation check box adjacent to the listed transactions To map the role to initiate the selected transaction.</p> |
| Allow Authorization | <p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Allow Authorization check box adjacent to the listed transactions.</p> <p>This enables you mapped to this role to authorize the selected transactions.</p> |
| Allow View | <p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Allow View check box adjacent to the listed transaction.</p> <p>This enables you mapped to this role to view the selected transactions.</p> |

3. Enter the role description.
4. Select the Default Role check box if role is to be created as a default role.
5. Select the transactions and the transaction privileges.

Create Role

ORACLE

Welcome, Shailendra Kadam srkadmin

Change Password | Session Summary | Sitemap | Print | Logout | Quick Links >>

Role Management | User Management | Customer Management | Bulk Management | File Upload | Other Maintenances | Transaction Activities | Audit Log | System Maintenances

Create Role | Modify Role | Delete Role | View Role

Create Role 05-09-2013 14:32:12

User Type-Channel: Internet

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: HELPDESK USER
Channel: Internet
Role Description:
Set As Default Role: ☐

| Transaction(s) | Allow Authorization | Allow Initiation | Allow View |
|---------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Advance Search | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Account Information | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Create Role

- Click the **Create Role** button. The system displays the **Create Role - Verify** screen.

Create Role - Verify

Create Role - Verify
23-04-2012 15:28:48

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet
 Role Description: Corp_Role
 Set As Default Role: No
 Set As Customer Profile Role: No

| Transaction(s) assigned to this Role | | | |
|---|---------------------|------------------|------------|
| Transaction(s) | Allow Authorization | Allow Initiation | Allow View |
| <input type="checkbox"/> My Payments | | | |
| BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL) | No | Yes | No |
| DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cash Management | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Collection and Remittances | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Transactions | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Maintenance | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Transaction Activities | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Inquiries | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Supply Chain Management | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> My Services | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services | | | |

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to modify the selected transactions.

Create Role - Confirm

Role created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Create Role having reference 212311704379748 has been Auto Authorized.

23-04-2012 15:28:48

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet
 Role Description: Corp_Role
 Set As Default Role: No
 Set As Customer Profile Role: No

| Transaction(s) assigned to this Role | | | |
|---|---------------------|------------------|------------|
| Transaction(s) | Allow Authorization | Allow Initiation | Allow View |
| <input type="checkbox"/> My Payments | | | |
| BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL) | No | Yes | No |
| DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| MT101 TRANSFER (MT1) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| MT101 TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (MTB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| MULTIPLE INTERNAL TRANSFER (MIT) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| OWN ACCOUNT TRANSFER (OAT) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| PENDING TRANSFERS (PTV) | No | Yes | No |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cash Management | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Collection and Remittances | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Transactions | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Maintenance | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Transaction Activities | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Inquiries | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Supply Chain Management | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> My Services | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services | | | |

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create Role** screen.

7.2. Modify Role

This option allows the bank administrator to modify the role. The system displays the transactions mapped to the role. You can remove the transactions/ privileges by clearing and can add more transactions/ privileges by selecting the relevant check boxes. It allows you to change/modify transaction types and access levels (Initiation / Authorization / View) mapped to a selected role.

To modify a Role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Modify Role**. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen.

Modify Role

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type channel from the drop-down list. |
| Role Description | [Mandatory, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the role description as Starts With , and enters A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the roles starting with A |
| Default Roles Only | [Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles. |

3. Select the user type from the drop-down list.
4. Select the role description from the drop-down list
5. Enter the search criteria.

| Add New Role | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| User Type: | <input type="text" value="Internet"/> | Role Description: | <input type="text" value="Starts With"/> <input type="text"/> |
| Default Roles Only: | <input type="checkbox"/> | Customer Profile Roles Only: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="button" value="Search"/> | | | |
| Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER | | | |
| Role Description | Channel | Created By | Created On |
| <u>ADHOC_ROLE</u> | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 29-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| <u>ALERTCORP</u> | Internet Banking | DIP SFSDF | 29-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| <u>ALL_ROLE_CROP</u> | Internet Banking | SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN | 30-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| <u>ALL_ROLES</u> | Internet Banking | rtaq fsd | 28-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| <u>CORP_ROLE</u> | Internet Banking | MITH BANKADMIN | 23-04-2012 00:00:00 |
| <u>DD_ROLE_SRKCORP</u> | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 29-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| <u>ESTMNT_SHAILCORP</u> | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 29-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| <u>FEW_ROLE_CROP2</u> | Internet Banking | SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN | 02-04-2012 00:00:00 |
| <u>FOR_DEMO</u> | Internet Banking | SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN | 11-04-2012 00:00:00 |
| <u>NAMROLE2_INT</u> | Internet Banking | SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN | 28-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| <u>SAIL_ITR</u> | Internet Banking | SAILAJA SAHUKARI | 29-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| <u>SH_CORP_USER</u> | Internet Banking | Shekhar Choudhary | 30-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| <u>SRK_CHQBIK_CORP</u> | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 30-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| <u>SRK_MORTGAGE_CALC_CORP</u> | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 29-03-2012 00:00:00 |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the name of the entity. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the user type. |
| Role Description | [Display] This column displays the name of the role. |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel. |
| Created By | [Display] This column displays the user name who has created the role |
| Created On | [Display] This column displays the date of the role creation |

- ## Modify Role

Modify Role
23-04-2012 15:37:39

Role Details

Role Description: ALERTCORP
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet Banking
 Set As Default Role: No
 Set As Customer Profile Role: No

| Transaction(s) assigned to this Role | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Transaction(s) | Allow Authorization | Allow Initiation | Allow View |
| <input type="checkbox"/> My Payments | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL) | No | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No |
| DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| MT101 TRANSFER (MT1) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> My Services | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| ALERTS (ALR) | No | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No |
| CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU) | No | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No |
| FETCH DEALS (DTD) | No | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No |
| LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP) | No | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No |
| REGISTER REPORT (VRR) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| RSS FEEDS (RSS) | No | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No |
| SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL) | No | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No |
| VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP) | No | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC) | No | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No |
| DOWNLOAD (DLP) | No | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No |
| REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP) | No | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No |
| STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

8. Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Modify Role - Verify** screen.

OR

Click the **Change** button to select another role.

Modify Role - Verify

Modify Role - Verify
23-04-2012 15:39:24

Role Details

Role Description: ALERTCORP
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet Banking
 Set As Default Role: No
 Set As Customer Profile Role: No

| Transaction(s) assigned to this Role | | | |
|---|---------------------|------------------|------------|
| Transaction(s) | Allow Authorization | Allow Initiation | Allow View |
| <input type="checkbox"/> My Payments | | | |
| BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL) | No | Yes | No |
| DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| MT101 TRANSFER (MT1) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| <input type="checkbox"/> My Services | | | |
| ALERTS (ALR) | No | Yes | No |
| CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU) | No | Yes | No |
| FETCH DEALS (DTD) | No | Yes | No |
| LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP) | No | Yes | No |
| REGISTER REPORT (VRR) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| RSS FEEDS (RSS) | No | Yes | No |
| SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL) | No | Yes | No |
| VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP) | No | Yes | No |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services | | | |
| ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC) | No | Yes | No |
| DOWNLOAD (DLP) | No | Yes | No |
| REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP) | No | Yes | No |
| STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF) | Yes | Yes | Yes |

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Modify Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Modify Role - Confirm

Role modified successfully.

Transaction submitted for Modify Role having reference 563114002380099 has been Auto Authorized.

23-04-2012 15:39:24

Role Details

Role Description: ALERTCORP

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Channel: Internet Banking

Set As Default Role: No

Set As Customer Profile Role: No

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role

| Transaction(s) | Allow Authorization | Allow Initiation | Allow View |
|---|---------------------|------------------|------------|
| My Payments | | | |
| BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL) | No | Yes | No |
| DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| MT101 TRANSFER (MT1) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| My Services | | | |
| ALERTS (ALR) | No | Yes | No |
| CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU) | No | Yes | No |
| FETCH DEALS (DTD) | No | Yes | No |
| LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP) | No | Yes | No |
| REGISTER REPORT (VRR) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| RSS FEEDS (RSS) | No | Yes | No |
| SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL) | No | Yes | No |
| VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP) | No | Yes | No |
| Customer Services | | | |
| ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC) | No | Yes | No |
| DOWNLOAD (DLP) | No | Yes | No |
| REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP) | No | Yes | No |
| STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF) | Yes | Yes | Yes |

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen.

7.3. Delete Role

This option allows you to delete the existing roles.

To delete a role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Delete Role**. The system displays the **Delete Role** screen.

Delete Role

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| Role Description | [Mandatory, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you selects the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the roles starting with A |
| Default Roles Only | [Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles. |

3. Select the user type from the drop-down list.
4. Select the role description from the drop-down list and enter the search string.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Delete Role** screen with the search results.

Delete Role

Delete Role
23-04-2012 15:50:22

User Type:

Role Description:

Default Roles Only: ☐

Customer Profile Roles Only: ☐

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Role Description | Channel | Created By | Created On |
|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ADHOC_ROLE | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 29-03-2012 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ALERTCORP | Internet Banking | DIP SFSDF | 29-03-2012 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ALL_ROLE_CROP | Internet Banking | SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN | 30-03-2012 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ALL_ROLES | Internet Banking | ritq fad | 28-03-2012 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | CORP_ROLE | Internet Banking | MITH BANKADMIN | 23-04-2012 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | DD_ROLE_SRKCORP | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 29-03-2012 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ESTMINT_SHAILCORP | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 29-03-2012 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | FEW_ROLE_CROP2 | Internet Banking | SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN | 02-04-2012 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | FOR DEMO | Internet Banking | SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN | 11-04-2012 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | NAMROLE2_INT | Internet Banking | SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN | 28-03-2012 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | SAIL_ITR | Internet Banking | SAILAJA SAHUKARI | 29-03-2012 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | SH_CORP_USER | Internet Banking | Shekhar Choudhary | 30-03-2012 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | SRK_CHQBK_CORP | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 30-03-2012 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | SRK_MORTGAGE_CALC_CORP | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 29-03-2012 |

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the name of the entity. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the user type. |
| Role Description | [Mandatory, Check Box] Select the Role Description check box to delete the role. It displays the roles pertaining to the search criteria. |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel related to the role. |
| Created By | [Display] This column displays the User Name who created the Role |
| Created On | [Display] This column displays the Date of the Role Creation |

- Select the role to be deleted.

7. Click the **Delete Role** button. The system displays the **Delete Role - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the link below the **Role Description** column to view the role details.

Delete Role - Verify

Delete Role -Verify23-04-2012 15:51:28


Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

| Role Description | Channel |
|------------------|------------------|
| CORP_ROLE | Internet Banking |

ChangeConfirm

8. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Delete Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Delete Role - Confirm

Role(s) deleted Successfully
Transaction submitted for Delete Role having reference 102842103380343 has been Auto Authorized.

Delete Role - Confirm23-04-2012 15:51:28

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

| Role Description | Channel |
|------------------|------------------|
| CORP_ROLE | Internet Banking |

OK

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Delete Role** screen.

7.4. View Role

This option allows the bank administrator to view the roles. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To view a Role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > View Role**. The system displays the **View Role** screen.

View Role

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| Role Description | [Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the search criteria for the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the roles starting with A . |
| Default Roles Only | [Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles. |

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the role description.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View Role** screen with the search result.

View Role

View Role
28-04-2012 12:43:04

User Type: Internet
Default Roles Only: ☐

Role Description: Starts With

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

| Role Description | Channel | Created By | Created On |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| AD HOC RET SRK | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 31-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| ALL ROLES | Internet Banking | ritq tsd | 28-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| DIPRETAIL | Internet Banking | DIP SFSDF | 28-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| ESTATEMENT RET SHAIL | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 29-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| FEW ROLE RETAIL | Internet Banking | SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN | 29-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| KETKI ROLE | Internet Banking | KETKI GUPTA | 31-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| NAMROLE1_INT | Internet Banking | SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN | 28-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| RETAIL USER | Internet Banking | SHIVA ADMIN | 29-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| SAIL INTER | Internet Banking | SAILAJA SAHUKARI | 28-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| SHAILRET ROLE DD | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 29-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| SIROLE | Internet Banking | KETKI GUPTA | 31-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| SRK CHOBROOK ROLE | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 30-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| SRK MORTGAGE CALC | Internet Banking | Shail Kadam | 29-03-2012 00:00:00 |
| VISHWAS ROLE | Internet Banking | VISHWAS SHENOY | 03-04-2012 00:00:00 |
| VISHWAS_IPAD_ROLE | Internet Banking | VISHWAS SHENOY | 04-04-2012 00:00:00 |
| WEALTH MANAGEMENT | Internet Banking | VISHWAS SHENOY | 30-03-2012 00:00:00 |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the name of the entity. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the user type. |
| Role Description | [Display] This column displays the name of the role. |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel. |
| Created By | [Display] This column displays the User Name who created the Role |
| Created by User Type | [Display] This column displays the user type through which the role is created. |
| Created On | [Display] This column displays the Date of the Role Creation |

- Click the link below the **Role Description** column to view the role details.

View Role

View Role

28-04-2012 12:44:45

Role Details

Role Description: NAMROLE1_INT

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

Channel: Internet Banking

Default Roles Only: No

Customer Profile Roles Only: No

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role

| Transaction(s) | Allow Authorization | Allow Initiation | Allow View |
|--|---------------------|------------------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> My Payments | | | |
| BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG) | No | Yes | No |
| CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC) | No | Yes | No |
| CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL) | No | Yes | No |
| DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD) | No | Yes | No |
| DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB) | No | Yes | No |
| DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF) | No | Yes | No |
| DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB) | No | Yes | No |
| INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG) | No | Yes | No |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services | | | |
| ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC) | No | Yes | No |
| ACTIVATE CREDIT CARD (CCA) | No | Yes | No |
| ACTIVATE DEBIT CARD (ADC) | No | Yes | No |
| APPLY FOR ATM / DEBIT CARD (AND) | No | Yes | No |
| APPLY FOR CREDIT CARD (ACD) | No | Yes | No |
| AUTOPAY REGISTER (APR) | No | Yes | No |
| CHANGE CREDIT CARD LIMIT - PRIMARY (CCL) | No | Yes | No |
| CHANGE OF BILLING CYCLE (BCC) | No | Yes | No |
| CREDIT CARD ATM PIN CHANGE (PCR) | No | Yes | No |
| CREDIT CARD HOT LISTING (CHL) | No | Yes | No |
| CREDIT CARD REPLACEMENT (CCR) | No | Yes | No |
| DEACTIVATION OF CREDIT CARD (CCD) | No | Yes | No |
| DEBIT CARD HOT LISTING (DHL) | No | Yes | No |
| DEREGISTER CREDIT CARD (DCC) | No | Yes | No |
| DOWNLOAD (DLP) | No | Yes | No |
| REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP) | No | Yes | No |
| RESET ATM DEBIT CARD PIN (RAP) | No | Yes | No |
| STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF) | No | Yes | No |
| SUPPLEMENTARY CARD REQUEST (SCR) | No | Yes | No |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Role Description | [Display] This field displays the description of selected Role. |
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the Entity under which Role is applicable. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the User type for which Role is applicable |
| Channel | [Display] This field displays the Channel / User type. |
| Created By | [Display] This field displays the user id through which the Role is created. |

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Created By user type | [Display] This field displays the user type through which the Role is created. |
| Default Role only | [Display] This field displays whether the Role is marked as Default Role |
| Created by Customer id | [Display] This field displays the customer id through which the Role is created. This field will be displayed only if the Role is created by a corporate user with administrative transactions. |
| Column Name | Description |
| Transaction Name | [Display] This column displays the transaction mapped to the selected User |
| Allow Initiation | [Display] This column displays whether Initiation/ Invoke access is allowed for the respective transaction |
| Allow Authorization | [Display] This column displays whether Authorization access is allowed for the respective transaction |
| Allow View | [Display] This column displays whether View access is allowed for the respective transaction |

- Click the **OK** Button to go back to the View Role Search Screen.

8. Account Opening

Bank administrator can help in completion of the new account request on behalf of the prospect. You can view and download online account opening requests and leads. Administrator can also manually modify status update.

8.1. View and Update Applications

This transaction enables you to view the list of applications and leads.

To View and Update Application

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Account Opening > View and Update Applications**.
The system displays the **Search Application Form** screen.

Search Application Form

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Entity | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the Entity of application. |
| Type of Request | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the request type from drop down list. The options available are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All (Default Value) • Completion by the bank requested • Online requests • Leads • Saved by the customers (Saved but not submitted) |
| Product Category | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the type of product applied . The options available are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All (Default Value) • Credit Cards • Savings Account • Current Accounts • Loans • Deposits |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Product | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the type of products available under the selected product category. |
| Status | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the current Status of the application |
| Ref No. | [Optional,Input,20] Enter to search by reference number. |
| Email | [Optional,Input,100] Enter to search by email address. |
| User Id | [Optional,Input,35] Enter to search by user id. |
| First Name | [Optional,Input,35] Enter the first name of the applicant. |
| Last Name | [Optional,Input,35] Enter the last name of the applicant. |
| Application Forms From Date | [Mandatory,Date picker] Select date to specify the date range |
| Application Form To Date | [Mandatory,Date picker] Select date to specify the date range. |

3. Click **Download** button to download the application form to extract all the application which have been submitted.

OR

Click **Search** button. The system will display following application form list details.

Search Application Form- Details

Entity: All

Type Of Request: All

Product Category: All

Product: All

Status: All

Application Forms From Date*: 10-06-2013

Ref No:

Email: Starts with

User Id: Starts with

First Name: Starts with

Last Name: Starts with

Application Forms To Date*: 06-09-2013

Download

Search

* Indicates mandatory fields.

** Indicates mandatory if particular option is enabled.

Records 1 to 10 of 855

Page 1 of 86

| Reference Number | Type Of Request | Product Category | Product | Last Update Date | Name | Email | Mobile Number | Phone Number | Contact Preference | Status | Remarks |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| 086702091567149 | Leads | Loan | Home Loan | 06-09-2013 | seawant, vivit | xyd@xyz.com | 9821600454 | | | Submitted for Processing | We are under process to open desired account for you. |
| 4273510904562100 | Leads | Loan | Home Loan | 06-09-2013 | seawant, vivit | xyd@xyz.com | 9821600454 | | | Submitted for Processing | We are under process to open desired account for you. |
| 10927081231047032 | Leads | Loan | Vehicle Loan | 06-09-2013 | Last, Fred | mail@gmail.com | 32132105465 | | | Offer Generated | Please choose one of the offers to allow us open an account for you. |
| 615450512341561 | Leads | Loan | Home Loan | 06-09-2013 | seawant, vivit | xyd@xyz.com | 9821600454 | | | Submitted for Processing | We are under process to open desired account for you. |
| 141086108341562 | Leads | Loan | Home Loan | 06-09-2013 | seawant, vivit | xyd@xyz.com | 9821600454 | | | Submitted for Processing | We are under process to open desired account for you. |
| 203064123541469 | Leads | Loan | Home Loan | 06-09-2013 | seawant, vivit | xyd@xyz.com | 9821600454 | | | Submitted for Processing | We are under process to open desired account for you. |
| 130531220140906 | Leads | Loan | Home Loan | 06-09-2013 | seawant, vivit | xyd@xyz.com | 9821600454 | | | Submitted for Processing | We are under process to open desired account for you. |
| 123578134340902 | Leads | Loan | Home Loan | 06-09-2013 | seawant, vivit | xyd@xyz.com | 9821600454 | | | Submitted for Processing | We are under process to open desired account for you. |
| 126281109330504 | Leads | Loan | Business Loan | 06-09-2013 | Muk, Muk | mail@gmail.com | 978323658 | | | Account opening Under Process | Linked Account verified. We are in the process of opening Account for you. |
| 048184119340509 | Leads | Loan | Home Loan | 06-09-2013 | seawant, vivit | xyd@xyz.com | 9821600454 | | | Submitted for Processing | We are under process to open desired account for you. |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| Reference Number | [Display] This field displays the transaction reference number. |
| Type of Request | [Display] This field displays the type of request for origination |
| Product Category | [Display] This field displays the product category |
| Product | [Display] This field displays the product name |
| Date | [Display] This field displays date of last activity on the application |
| Name | [Display] This field displays the name of the applicant. |
| E-mail Address | [Display] This field displays email address of the applicant |
| Mobile Number | [Display] This field displays mobile number of the applicant |
| Phone Number | [Display] This field displays phone number of the applicant |
| Contact Preference | [Display] This field displays email and phone number of the applicant |
| Status | [Display] This field displays the current status of the application |
| Remarks | [Display] This field displays the latest remarks available for the application. |

4. Click on **Reference Number** of the application from list. The system will display Customer Relationship Details screen .

Customer Relationship Details

Customer Relationship Details

06-09-2019 16:33:28

Primary Applicant Details

Does the Customer have any existing relationship with bank: No

Product Category: Loan

Product: Home Loan

Account Ownership: Single Ownership

Back

Next

- Click **Next** Button .The system displays the application form .

Application Form

Savings Accounts

Online Application Form

Application Reference Number: 680889962342707

Applicant Details

Linked Account Details

Customize Account

Upload Documents

Review

Personal Information

Personal Details

Please provide your personal details. The account shall be opened with these details. Please ensure that the details mentioned are accurate and are same as they appear in the documents submitted by you for verification.

Salutation* Select

First Name*

Middle Name

Last Name*

Date of Birth* 11/11/1980

Place Of Birth

Birth Country*

Gender* ☐ Male ☐ Female

Marital Status Please Select

Mother's Maiden Name*

Contact Details

Identification Details

Address Details

Employment Details

Back To View Applications

Cancel Application

Save

Submit Application

Next

- Enter the respective details to update or fill the application form. For more details refer *User Manual Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Retail Cross Channel Originations*.

8.2. New Application

Bank administrator can fill and submit the application form for opening the account.

To view New Application Form

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Account Opening > New Application**. The system displays the **New Application** screen.

New Application

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|---|--|
| ID Entity | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the Entity id of application. |
| Product Category | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product category available. |
| Product | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product from the dropdown for the selected category |
| Does the customer have any existing relationship with the Bank | [Mandatory, Radio Button] Select the option for customer existence. The values available are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No |
| Customer id | [Mandatory, Input, 20] Enter the customer id or account number of the customer This field will be enabled only if you select Yes radio button for having existing customer relationship with bank. |
| Account Ownership | |
| Co-Applicant | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the number of the co-applicants. |

3. Click **Next** button. The system will display **Online Application Form** based on searched criteria.

4. Enter respective details in the application form. For more details refer *User Manual Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Retail Cross Channel Originations*.
5. Click **Submit** Application.

8.3. Update File Status

The status of the application forms can be updated using the update file status option.

To Update the File Status

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Bulk Management > Update File Status**. The system displays the **Update File Status** screen.

Search Application Form

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Select Transaction Type | [Mandatory, Drop Down] Specify the transaction type for which to upload the status file. |

3. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays following screen.

Update File Status

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Select Transaction Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the transaction type as a Account Opening. |
| File Reference Number | [Optional, Input, Alphanumeric, 20] Specify the File reference number that was generated at the time of status file upload. |
| Date From | [Optional, pick list] Select the status of the bulk file. |
| Date To | [Optional, pick list] Select the start date of uploading from the pick list. |

- Click **Initiate** button. The update File status screen will be displayed. Upload the file with updated status.

Update File Status

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------------|---|
| File Reference Number | [Display, Hyperlink] This column displays the File Reference Number. |
| Update Date | [Display] This column displays the Date on which the file was uploaded. |
| Transaction Type | [Display] This column displays the type of transaction contained in the file. |
| Number of Transactions | [Display] This column displays the total number of transactions. |
| Status | [Display] This column displays the Status of the file. |
| File Name | [Display, Hyperlink] This column displays the Name of the uploaded file. Click on the hyperlink to view the file details |

- Click **Submit** button. The following screen will be displayed.

Update File Status- Confirm

- Click **Ok**.

9. User Management

9.1. Create User (Bank Administration User)

This option allows you to create a Bank Administration user. The bank Administration user can be created by another bank administrator

To create a user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Create User**. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

Create User

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Select User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the Bank Administrator as type of user from the drop-down list. |

3. Click the **Create User** button. The system displays the **Create User-Profile** screen.

Create User - Profile

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the type of entity. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the type of user. |
| Date of Birth | [Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list. |
| Salutation | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr |
| First Name | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user. |
| Last Name | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user. |
| Address | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user. |
| City | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city. |
| State | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state. |
| Country | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country. |
| Phone Number | [Optional, Numeric, 20] Type the phone number of the user. |
| MobileNumber | [Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user. |
| Zip/Postal Code | [Optional, Numeric, 7] Type the zip code. |

| Field Name | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Fax No | [Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user. |
| Email | [Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user. |
| | Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. |
| Limits Package | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user. |

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Channel

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| Channel Description | [Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user. |
| Channel User | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric,] Type the channel user Id. |

- Click the **View User Id policy** to view the User Id Policy.
- Enter the channel details.
- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel Roles** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Channel Roles

Create User - Channel Roles 17-08-2013 15:58:45

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 19-08-1976
 Name: Mr mary D
 Address: City:
State:
Country:
 Mobile Number: 1234567890 Zip/Postal Code:
 Phone Number: Email: m@abc.com
 Fax No:

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|---------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Intranet | MACMIN | Intranet |

Default Roles --> Intranet

ADMIN DEFAULT
 TEST1

☐ Role Assigned To The User --> Intranet

☐ SUPERADMIN
☐ FOR KSSUP BUG TEST
☐ MECHADMIN
☐ SHALENDRA ADMIN ALL
☐ SHAIL ADMIN ALL

Activate User ☐

User Type Access

| Entity | User Type |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HELPDESK USER <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADMINISTRATOR |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Third Party Entity | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ENTITY 2 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER |

[Cancel](#) [Change](#) [Continue](#)

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Default Roles | [Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id. |
| Role Assigned to the User | [Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user. |
| Activate User | [Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user. |
| User Type Access | |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Entity | [Optional, Check box] Select the Entity checkbox to give the access to the selected entity while creating the user. |
| User Type | [Optional, Check box] Select the User Type checkbox to give the access to the selected user type while creating the user. |

8. Select the **checkbox** for Roles to be selected.
9. Select the **Activate User** check box, if user need to be activated immediately after creation. This option will be available only to the user types for which it is configured as a Day 0 Parameter
10. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the cancel button to cancel the user creation
11. Click the **Roles** hyperlink to view the details of the Role selected (Refer View Roles Transaction under Role Management).

Create User - Verify

Create User - Verify 17-08-2013 15:51:59

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

| | |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| Date of Birth: 19-08-1976 | City: |
| Name: Mr mary D | State: |
| Address: | Country: |
| Mobile Number: 1234567890 | Zip/Postal Code: |
| Phone Number: | Email: m@abc.com |
| Fax No: | |

[Change User Profile](#)

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|---------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Intranet | MADMIN | Intranet |

[Change User Channel](#)

Role Assigned To The User

| Role | Channel |
|---------------|----------|
| ADMIN DEFAULT | Intranet |
| TEST1 | Intranet |

Activate User ☐

User Type Access

| Entity | User Type |
|-------------------------------|--|
| GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION | HELPDESK USER ADMINISTRATOR |
| FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER |
| Third Party Entity | CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER |
| ENTITY 2 | CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER |

[Change User Role](#)

[Cancel](#) [Confirm](#)

12. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create User- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change User Profile** button to change the user profile.

OR;

Click the **Change User Channel** button to change the user channel.


OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to change the user role.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Confirm

 User created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Create User having reference 139105673244946 has been Auto Authorized.
Transaction with reference number 139105673244946 is in Accepted state.

Create User - Confirm 17-08-2013 15:51:59

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 19-08-1976
Name: Mr mary D
Address:
City:
State:
Country:
Mobile Number: 1234567890
Phone Number:
Fax No:
Zip/Postal Code:
Email: m@abc.com

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|---------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Intranet | MACMIN | Intranet |

Role Assigned To The User

| Role | Channel |
|---------------|----------|
| ADMIN DEFAULT | Intranet |
| TEST1 | Intranet |

Activate User ☐

User Type Access

| Entity | User Type |
|-------------------------------|--|
| GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION | HELPDESK USER ADMINISTRATOR |
| FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER |
| Third Party Entity | CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER |
| ENTITY 2 | CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER |

OK

13. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create User** screen

9.2. Create User(Business user creation)

This option allows you to create a user. The bank interface is accessed by various classes of internal as well as external users. Whenever a new user is inducted under any user type, the administrator creates the user profile using this utility.

To create a user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Create User**. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

Create User

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Select User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of user from the drop-down list. |

3. Click the **Create User** button. The system displays the **Create User-Profile** screen.

Create User - Profile

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the type of entity. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the type of user. |
| Date of Birth | [Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list. |
| Salutation | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr |
| First Name | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user. |
| Last Name | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user. |
| Address | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user. |
| City | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city. |
| State | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state. |
| Country | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country. |
| Phone Number | [Optional, Numeric, 20] Type the phone number of the user. |
| MobileNumber | [Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user. |
| Zip/Postal Code | [Optional, Numeric, Seven] Type the zip code. |

| Field Name | Description |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Fax No | [Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user. |
| Email | [Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. |
| User BTID Mapping Required | [Conditional, Check Box] Select the User BTID Mapping Required for mapping the user. This field is enabled if the user type is selected as a Corporate User . |
| Limits Package | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user. |

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Channel

Create User - Channel

17-08-2013 12:47:38

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 09-06-1977

Name: Mr. abcd w

Address:

City:

State:

Country:

Mobile Number: 1967489202

Phone Number:

Zip/Postal Code:

Fax No:

Email: abcd@xyz.com

Limits Package:

User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Description

Channel User

☐ Internet and Mobile Banking

[View User ID Policy](#)

☐ Internet

☐ Mobile Browser

☐ Java Application Based Mobile

☐ SMS Banking

[View User ID Policy](#)

☐ SMS Banking

Cancel

Change

Continue

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| Channel Description | <p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the channel to be mapped to the user.</p> <div> <p>Note: Internet & Mobile Banking is a single group. So Channel User will be same across all the sub-channels under this group, provided their checkboxes are checked. In above screen, if all the checkboxes for sub-channels Internet, Mobile Browser & Mobile Application are checked, then same channels user will be applicable to all these channels under Internet and Mobile Banking group.</p> <p>Channels displayed will be configured as day 0 for selected entity and user type. Logical grouping can be maintained at day 0 and the groups will be displayed in channel selection screen.</p> </div> |
| Channel User | <p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric,]</p> <p>Type the channel user Id.</p> <div> <p>Note: The administrator can assign channel access to individual channels of a group but will have to define a single user id for all the channels that are part of a group.</p> </div> |

5. Click the View User Id policy to view the User Id Policy.
 6. Enter the channel details.
 7. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Customer Mappings** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen
- OR
- Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Customer Mappings

Create User - Customer Mappings 17-08-2013 15:08:22

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

| | | |
|---------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| Date of Birth: 08-08-1979 | Name: Mr a s | City: |
| Address: | | State: |
| | | Country: |
| Mobile Number: 1234567890 | | Zip/Postal Code: |
| Phone Number: | | Email: ab@xyz.com |
| Fax No: | | User BTID Mapping Required: Yes |
| Limits Package: | | |

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Internet and Mobile Banking | ACORP | Internet |

Customer Id Customer Type: Bank Customer

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Customer id | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id to be mapped to the user. |
| Customer Type | [Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Type of customer from the dropdown list. |

8. Click the **Validate** button. The system displays the **Validate Customer** screen.
OR
Click the **Map Customer** to Map the customer directly
Or
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the User creation
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen for modification.

Validate Customer

Validate Customer

29-10-2012 15:08:03

Customer Type: Bank Customer

Customer Id: 006005884

Customer Name:

Search

| | Customer Id | Customer Name |
|-----------------------|-------------|---------------|
| <input type="radio"/> | 006005884 | HDFC BANK |

Map Customer

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Customer Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list. |
| Customer ID | [Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Id. Type the customer id as a search criteria. |
| Customer Name | [Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Name. Type the Customer name as a search criteria. |

- Click the **Search** button to search the valid customers
- Select the **Radio Button** of the Customer id to be selected for mapping
- Click the **Map Customer** button. The system displays the **Create User - Customer Mappings** screen.

Create User-Customer Mapping

Create User - Customer Mappings 17-08-2013 15:58:22

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 08-08-1979
 Name: Mr a b
 Address: City:
State:
Country:
 Mobile Number: 1234567890
 Phone Number: ZipPostal Code:
Email: ab@nc.com
 Fax No: User BTD Mapping Required: Yes
 Limits Package:

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Internet and Mobile Banking | ACORP | Internet |

Customer Id Customer Type: Bank Customer

[Validate](#) [Map Customer](#)

Map Customer

| Customer Id | Customer Type | Is Primary |
|------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> TR2000024 | FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |

[Cancel](#) [Change](#) [Unmap Customer](#) [Continue](#)

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Customer Id | [Display, Checkbox] This field will display the Customer id selected for mapping. Select the checkbox to select for un mapping the customer id. |
| Customer Type | [Display] This field will display the Customer type selected from the dropdown list. |
| Is Primary | [Optional, Radio Button] Select Is primary to make the mapped customer the primary customer. |
| Wealth Enabled | [Mandatory, Checkbox] Select the checkbox to select the customer as a Wealth Management customer. |

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel Roles** screen.
OR
Select a customer ID and click the **Un map Customer** button to un map a customer.

Create User-Channel Roles

Create User - Channel Roles

17.08.2013 15:10:33

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 08-06-1979

Name: M a b

Address:

City:

State:

Country:

Mobile Number: 1234567890

Phone Number:

Fax No:

Limits Package:

ZipPostal Code:

Email: ab@xyz.com

User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group

Channel User

Subscribed Channels

Internet and Mobile Banking

ACORP

Internet

Mapped Customer

Customer Id

Customer Type

Is Primary

TR2006024

FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer

Y

Default Roles --> Internet

MEGH.CORP

☐ Role Assigned To The User --> Internet

☐ SRK.CORP.ALL

Activate User

☐

Cancel

Change

Continue

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Default Roles | [Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id. |
| Role Assigned to the User | [Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user. |
| Activate User | [Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user. |

13. Select the **checkbox** for Roles to be selected.
14. Select the **Activate User** check box, if user need to be activated immediately after creation. This option will be available only to the user types for which it is configured as a Day 0 Parameter
15. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the cancel button to cancel the user creation
16. Click the **Roles** hyperlink to view the details of the Role selected (Refer View Roles Transaction under Role Management).

Create User - Verify

Create User - Verify 17-08-2013 15:11:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Date of Birth: 08-08-1979 | City: |
| Name: Mr a b | State: |
| Address: | Country: |
| Mobile Number: 1234567890 | Zip/Postal Code: |
| Phone Number: | Email: ab@xyz.com |
| Fax No: | User BITD Mapping Required: Yes |
| Limits Package: | |

[Change User Profile](#)

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Internet and Mobile Banking | ACORP | Internet |

[Change User Channel](#)

Mapped Customer

| Customer Id | Customer Type | Is Primary |
|-------------|---|------------|
| TR2006024 | FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer | Y |

[Change Customer Mapping](#)

Role Assigned To The User

| Role | Channel |
|--------------|----------|
| MEGHA CORP | Internet |
| BRK CORP ALL | Internet |

Activate User ☐

[Change User Role](#)

[Cancel](#) [Confirm](#)

17. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create User- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change User Profile** button to change the user profile.

OR;

Click the **Change User Channel** button to change the user channel.

OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to change the user role.


OR

Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to change the customer mapping.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Confirm

 User created successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Create User having reference 570452912244924 has been Auto Authorized.
 Transaction with reference number 570452912244924 is in Accepted state.

Create User - Confirm 17-08-2013 15:11:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

| | | |
|---------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| Date of Birth: 08-08-1979 | Name: Mr a b | City: |
| Address: | | State: |
| | | Country: |
| Mobile Number: 1234567890 | | Zip/Postal Code: |
| Phone Number: | | Email: ab@xyz.com |
| Fax No: | | User BTID Mapping Required: Yes |
| Limits Package: | | |

Channel Assigned To The User

| | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
| Internet and Mobile Banking | ACORP | Internet |

Mapped Customer

| | | |
|-------------|---|------------|
| Customer Id | Customer Type | Is Primary |
| TR2005024 | FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer | Y |

Role Assigned To The User

| | |
|--------------|----------|
| Role | Channel |
| MEGHA CORP | Internet |
| SRK CORP ALL | Internet |

Activate User ☐

OK

18. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

9.3. Multi Entity Access (Business User)

By this functionality, business user will be able to access all the entities where the user holds the account with the Bank. Business user will login with one entity and through that single login, he will be able to access accounts/transactions of other entities, which are mapped to the user. So effectively, the user need not login again to check the status or to carry out transactions specific to an entity for which the user is not separately logged in.

To create a user with access to multiple entities.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Create User**. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

Create User

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Select User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of user from the drop-down list. |

3. Click the **Create User** button. The system displays the **Create User-Profile** screen.

Create User - Profile

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the type of entity. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the type of user. |
| Date of Birth | [Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list. |
| Salutation | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr |
| First Name | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user. |
| Last Name | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user. |
| Address | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user. |
| City | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city. |
| State | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state. |
| Country | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country. |
| MobileNumber | [Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user. |
| Phone Number | [Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user. |
| Zip/Postal Code | [Optional, Numeric, Seven] Type the zip code. |

| Field Name | Description |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Fax No | [Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user. |
| Email | [Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. |
| User BTID Mapping Required | [Conditional, Check Box] Select the User BTID Mapping Required for mapping the user. This field is enabled if the user type is selected as a Corporate User . |
| Limits Package | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user. |

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Channel

Create User - Channel 17-08-2013 12:47:38

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 09-06-1977
 Name: Mr. abcd w
 Address:
 City:
 State:
 Country:
 Mobile Number: 1967489202
 Phone Number:
 Fax No:
 Limits Package:
 Zip/Postal Code:
 Email: abcd@xyz.com
 User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

☐ Channel Description Channel User

☐ Internet and Mobile Banking [View User ID Policy](#)

☐ Internet

☐ Mobile Browser

☐ Java Application Based Mobile

☐ SMS Banking [View User ID Policy](#)

☐ SMS Banking

[Cancel](#) [Change](#) [Continue](#)

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|-------------|
|------------|-------------|

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| Channel Description | <p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the channel to be mapped to the user.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Internet & Mobile Banking is a single group. So Channel User will be same across all the sub-channels under this group, provided their checkboxes are checked. In above screen, if all the checkboxes for sub-channels Internet, Mobile Browser & Mobile Application are checked, then same channels user will be applicable to all these channels under Internet and Mobile Banking group.</p> <p>Channels displayed will be configured as day 0 for selected entity and user type. Logical grouping can be maintained at day 0 and the groups will be displayed in channel selection screen.</p> </div> |

Channel User [Mandatory, Alphanumeric,]
Type the channel user Id.

5. Click the View User Id policy to view the User Id Policy.
 6. Enter the channel details.
 7. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Customer Mappings** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen
- OR
- Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Customer Mappings

Create User - Customer Mappings
17-Jun-2013 15:08:22

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 08-08-1979

Name: Mr a s

Address:

Mobile Number: 1234567890

Phone Number:

Fax No:

Limits Package:

City:

State:

Country:

Zip/Postal Code:

Email: ab@nc.com

User STD Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Internet and Mobile Banking | ACORP | Internet |

Cancel Change Validate Map Customer

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|-------------|
|------------|-------------|

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Customer id | <p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Type the Customer Id to be mapped to the user.</p> <p>Note: Here bank administrator will have to map the customer ids of other entities to the user. After this mapping, business user will get access to all those entities, of which customers are mapped.</p> |
| Customer Type | <p>[Mandatory, Dropdown]</p> <p>Select the Type of customer from the dropdown list.</p> <p>Note: In case of Multi entity access, select the customer type under the specific entity of which customer is to be mapped.</p> |

8. Click the **Validate** button. The system displays the **Validate Customer** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Map Customer** to Map the customer directly
- Or
- Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the User creation
- OR
- Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen for modification.

Validate Customer

Validate Customer
29-10-2012 15:08:03

Customer Type: Bank Customer
Customer Id: ☐ 006005884
Customer Name: ☐

| Customer Id | Customer Name |
|---------------------------------|---------------|
| <input type="radio"/> 006005884 | HDFC BANK |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Customer Type | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the customer type from the drop-down list.</p> |
| Customer ID | <p>[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric]</p> <p>Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Id.</p> <p>Type the customer id as a search criteria.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|--|---|
| Customer Name | [Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Name. Type the Customer name as a search criteria. |
| 9. Click the Search button to search the valid customers | |
| 10. Select the Radio Button of the Customer id to be selected for mapping | |
| 11. Click the Map Customer button. The system displays the Create User - Customer Mappings screen. | |

Note: As shown highlighted in below screen, 3 customer ids of different entities are mapped to the user. This enables user to have access to all these 3 entities.

Create User-Customer Mapping

Create User - Customer Mappings 17-09-2013 15:58:22

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 08-08-1979
 Name: Mr a b
 Address:
 City:
 State:
 Country:
 Mobile Number: 1234567890
 Phone Number:
 Fax No:
 Limits Package:
 ZipPostal Code:
 Email: ab@xyz.com
 User BITD Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Internet and Mobile Banking | ACORP | Internet |

Customer Id Customer Type: Bank Customer

[Validate](#) [Map Customer](#)

Map Customer

| Customer Id | Customer Type | Is Primary |
|------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> TR2000024 | FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |

[Cancel](#) [Change](#) [Unmap Customer](#) [Continue](#)

Note: Business user will be able to access transactions/accounts of other mapped entities. These transactions will depend on the entity specific customer ids as well as entity specific roles mapped to the user

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Customer Id | [Display, Checkbox] This field will display the Customer id selected for mapping. Select the checkbox to select for un mapping the customer id. |
| Customer Type | [Display] This field will display the Customer type selected from the dropdown list. |
| Is Primary | [Optional, Radio Button] Select Is primary to make the mapped customer the primary customer. |
| Wealth Enabled | [Mandatory, Checkbox] Select the checkbox to select the customer as a Wealth Management customer. |

12. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel Roles** screen.
- OR
- Select a customer ID and click the **Un map Customer** button to un map a customer.

Create User-Channel Roles

Create User - Channel Roles17.08.2013 15:10:33

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 08-08-1979

Name: Mr a b

Address:

City:

State:

Country:

Mobile Number: 1234567890

Phone Number:

Fax No:

Limits Package:

Zip/Postal Code:

Email: ab@xyz.com

User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group

Channel User

Subscribed Channels

Internet and Mobile Banking

ACORP

Internet

Mapped Customer

Customer Id

Customer Type

Is Primary

TR2006024

FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer

Y

Default Roles --> Internet

MEGH-CORP

☐ Role Assigned To The User --> Internet

☐ SRK-CORP-ALL

Activate User

☐

Cancel

Change

Continue

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Default Roles | [Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id. |
| Role Assigned to the User | [Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user. |
| Activate User | [Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user. |

13. Select the **checkbox** for Roles to be selected.
14. Select the **Activate User** check box, if user need to be activated immediately after creation. This option will be available only to the user types for which it is configured as a Day 0 Parameter
15. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the cancel button to cancel the user creation
16. Click the **Roles** hyperlink to view the details of the Role selected (Refer View Roles Transaction under Role Management).

Create User - Verify

Create User - Verify 17-08-2013 15:11:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Date of Birth: 08-08-1979 | City: |
| Name: Mr a b | State: |
| Address: | Country: |
| Mobile Number: 1234567890 | Zip/Postal Code: |
| Phone Number: | Email: ab@xyz.com |
| Fax No: | User BITD Mapping Required: Yes |
| Limits Package: | |

[Change User Profile](#)

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Internet and Mobile Banking | ACORP | Internet |

[Change User Channel](#)

Mapped Customer

| Customer Id | Customer Type | Is Primary |
|-------------|---|------------|
| TR2006024 | FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer | Y |

[Change Customer Mapping](#)

Role Assigned To The User

| Role | Channel |
|--------------|----------|
| MEGHA CORP | Internet |
| BRK CORP ALL | Internet |

Activate User ☐

[Change User Role](#)

[Cancel](#) [Confirm](#)

17. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create User- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change User Profile** button to change the user profile.

OR;

Click the **Change User Channel** button to change the user channel.

OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to change the user role.


OR

Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to change the customer mapping.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Confirm

 User created successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Create User having reference 570452912244924 has been Auto Authorized.
 Transaction with reference number 570452912244924 is in Accepted state.

17-08-2013 15:11:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

Create User - Confirm

User Profile

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Date of Birth: 08-08-1979 | City: |
| Name: Mr a b | State: |
| Address: | Country: |
| Mobile Number: 1234567890 | Zip/Postal Code: |
| Phone Number: | Email: ab@xyz.com |
| Fax No: | User BITD Mapping Required: Yes |
| Limits Package: | |

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Internet and Mobile Banking | ACORP | Internet |

Mapped Customer

| Customer Id | Customer Type | Is Primary |
|-------------|---|------------|
| TR20005024 | FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer | Y |

Role Assigned To The User

| Role | Channel |
|--------------|----------|
| MEGHA CORP | Internet |
| SRK CORP ALL | Internet |

Activate User ☐

OK

18. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

9.4. Modify User(Bank Administrator)

This option allows the administrator to modify a Bank Admin user profile.

To modify a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Modify User**. The system displays the **Modify User** screen.

Modify User

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| User Type | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the user type from the drop-down list.</p> |
| First Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Last Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p> |
| User Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Email | <p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div> |
| From Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p> |
| To Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p> |
| Customer ID | <p>[Conditional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p> |

3. Select the user type.

4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the search result.

Modify User

30-04-2012 17:59:44

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

First Name: Starts With

User Id: Starts With

From Date:

Last Name: Starts With

Email: Starts With

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : ADMINISTRATOR

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|------------|----------------|-------------|----------|
| LCORP | Mr ABCD K | abc@xyz.com | Intranet |
| ADMIN | Mr ADMIN ADMIN | A@A.COM | Intranet |
| AMADMIN | Mr AMIT K | asd@asd.com | Intranet |
| ASHOKADMIN | Mr ASHOK ADMIN | abc@def.com | Intranet |
| BADMIN1 | Mr B A | a@a.com | Intranet |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------|---|
| User Id | [Display] This column displays the user ID. |
| Name | [Display] This column displays the name of the user. |
| Email | [Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div> Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. </div> |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions. |

6. Click the **User ID**. The system displays the **Modify User - Profile** screen.

Modify User - Profile

Modify User - Profile 17.08.2013 15:55:38

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

Date of Birth*: 19-08-1975

Salutation: Mr

First Name*: mayy

Address:

Mobile Number*: 1234567890

Phone Number:

Fax No:

Last Name*: D

City:

State:

Country:

Zip/Postal Code:

Email*: m@abc.com

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the type of entity. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the type of user. |
| Date of Birth | [Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list. |
| Salutation | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mr Mrs Miss Dr |
| First Name | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user. |
| Last Name | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user. |
| Address | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user. |
| City | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city. |
| State | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state. |

| Field Name | Description |
|--|---|
| Country | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country. |
| MobileNumber | [Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user. |
| Phone Number | [Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user. |
| Zip/Postal Code | [Optional, Numeric, 7] Type the zip code. |
| Fax No | [Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user. |
| Email | [Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user. |
| Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. | |
| Limits Package | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user. |

7. Modify the appropriate detail.
8. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to close the window.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Modify User – Channel

The screenshot displays the 'Modify User - Channel' interface. At the top, it shows 'Entry: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION' and 'User Type: ADMINISTRATOR'. Below this is the 'User Profile' section with fields for Date of Birth (19-08-1976), Address, Name (Mr. Mary D), City, State, Country, Mobile Number (1234567890), Phone Number, Fax No, Zip/Postal Code, and Email (m@abc.com). At the bottom, there is a table with columns 'Channel Description' and 'Channel User'. The table lists 'Intranet' as the channel description and 'MCHMBN' as the channel user. A 'View User ID Policy' link is present next to the channel user. At the bottom right, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Change', and 'Continue'.

| Channel Description | Channel User |
|---------------------|--------------|
| Intranet | MCHMBN |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| Channel Description | [Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user. |
| Channel User | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric] Type the channel user Id. |

9. Select the channel to be assigned to the user.

10. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel Roles** screen.

OR

Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen to make changes.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Modify User - Channel Roles

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 19-06-1976

Name: Mr mary D

Address:

City:

State:

Country:

Mobile Number: 1234567890

Phone Number:

Fax No:

Zip/Postal Code:

Email: m@abc.com

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|---------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Intranet | MACMIN | Intranet |

Default Role Assigned To The User --> Intranet

ADMIN DEFAULT

TEST1

Role Assigned To The User --> Intranet

☐ SHAL_ADMIN_ALL
☐ FOR KISSUP BUG TEST
☐ SUPERADMIN
☐ MEDHADMIN
☐ SHALENDRA ADMIN ALL

User Type Access

| Entity | User Type |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HELPDISK USER <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADMINISTRATOR <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Third Party Entity | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ENTITY 2 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER |

Cancel

Change

Continue

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Channel Assigned To The User | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.</p> |
| Role Assigned to the User | <p>[Display, check box]</p> <p>Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.</p> |
| Activate User | <p>[Optional, Check box]</p> <p>Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.</p> |
| User Type Access | |
| Entity | <p>[Optional, Check box]</p> <p>Select the Entity checkbox to give the access to the selected entity while creating the user.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| User Type | [Optional, Check box] Select the User Type checkbox to give the access to the selected user type while creating the user. |

11. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Verify** screen.

OR

Click the Cancel button to cancel the transaction.

OR

Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Modify User - Verify

Modify User - Verify 17-08-2015 16:01:14

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

| | |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| Date of Birth: 19-08-1975 | |
| Name: Mr mary D | |
| Address: | City: |
| | State: |
| | Country: |
| Mobile Number: 1234567890 | Zip/Postal Code: |
| Phone Number: | Email: m@abc.com |
| Fax No: | |

[Change User Profile](#)

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|---------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Intranet | INADMIN | Intranet |

[Change User Channel](#)

Role Assigned To The User

| Role | Channel |
|---------------|----------|
| ADMIN DEFAULT | Intranet |
| TEST1 | Intranet |

User Type Access

| Entity | User Type |
|-------------------------------|---|
| GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION | HELPER/OK USER ADMINISTRATOR |
| FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGNATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER |
| Third Party Entity | CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGNATION RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER |
| ENTITY 2 | CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGNATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER |

[Change User Role](#)

[Confirm](#)

12. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change Profile** button to modify the user profile.

OR

Click the **Change User Channel** button to modify the user channel.


OR

Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to modify the customer mapping.

OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to modify the user role.

Modify User - Confirm



User modified successfully.
Transaction submitted for Modify User having reference 857411550244958 has been Auto Authorized.
Transaction with reference number 857411550244958 is in Accepted state.

Modify User - Confirm
17.08.2013 16:01:14

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

| | |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| Date of Birth: 19-06-1976 | City: |
| Name: Mr mary D | State: |
| Address: | Country: |
| Mobile Number: 1234567890 | ZipPostal Code: |
| Phone Number: | Email: m@abc.com |
| Fax No: | |

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|---------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Intranet | MACMIN | Intranet |

Role Assigned To The User

| Role | Channel |
|---------------|----------|
| ADMIN DEFAULT | Intranet |
| TEST1 | Intranet |

User Type Access

| Entity | User Type |
|-------------------------------|---|
| GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION | HELPOESK USER ADMINISTRATOR |
| FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01 | CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGNATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER |
| Third Party Entity | CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGNATION RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER |
| ENTITY 2 | CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGNATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER |

13. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the status message.

9.5. Modify User(Business User)

This option allows the administrator to modify a user profile. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To modify a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Modify User**. The system displays the **Modify User** screen.

Modify User

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| User Type | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the user type from the drop-down list.</p> |
| First Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Last Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p> |
| User Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Email | <p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div> |
| From Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p> |
| To Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p> |
| Customer ID | <p>[Conditional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p> |

3. Select the user type.

- Enter the search criteria.
- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the search result.

Modify User

Modify User 30-04-2012 18:05:47

User Type: CORPORATE USER

First Name: Starts With

User Id: Starts With

From Date:

Customer Id: Starts With

Last Name: Starts With

Email: Starts With

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : CORPORATE USER
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|---------|----------|-------------|--------------------|
| PCORP11 | Mr ABC D | abc@xyz.com | Mobile Application |
| PCORP11 | Mr ABC D | abc@xyz.com | Mobile Browser |
| PCORP11 | Mr ABC D | abc@xyz.com | Internet |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------|--|
| User Id | [Display] This column displays the user ID. |
| Name | [Display] This column displays the name of the user. |
| Email | [Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</div> |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions. |

- Click the **User ID**. The system displays the **Modify User - Profile** screen.

Modify User - Profile

Modify User - Profile 17-08-2013 15:14:04

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

Date of Birth*: 01-08-1984

Salutation*:

First Name*:

Address:

Mobile Number*:

Phone Number:

Fax No:

User BTID Mapping Required: ☒

Limits Package: [Applicable Limits](#)

Last Name*:

City:

State:

Country:

Zip/Postal Code:

Email*:

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the type of entity. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the type of user. |
| Date of Birth | [Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list. |
| Salutation | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mr Mrs Miss Dr |
| First Name | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user. |
| Last Name | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user. |
| Address | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user. |
| City | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city. |
| State | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state. |

| Field Name | Description |
|--|---|
| Country | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country. |
| MobileNumber | [Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user. |
| Phone Number | [Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user. |
| Zip/Postal Code | [Optional, Numeric, 7] Type the zip code. |
| Fax No | [Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user. |
| Email | [Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user. |
| Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. | |
| Limits Package | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user. |

7. Modify the appropriate detail.
8. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to close the window.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Modify User - Channel

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 01-08-1984

Name: Mr ABC ABC

Address:

City:

State:

Country:

Mobile Number: 1234567890

Zip/Postal Code:

Phone Number:

Email: ABC@ABC.COM

Fax No:

User BITD Mapping Required: Yes

Limits Package:

Channel Description

Channel User

View User ID Policy

Internet and Mobile Banking

CORPABC

View User ID Policy

☒ Internet
☒ Mobile Browser
☒ Java Application Based Mobile

SMS Banking

View User ID Policy

☒ SMS Banking

Cancel

Change

Continue

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| Channel Description | [Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user. |
| Channel User | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric] Type the channel user Id. |

9. Select the channel to be assigned to the user.

Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Customer Mappings** screen.

Modify User - Customer Mappings

Modify User - Customer Mappings 17-Jul-2013 15:26:13

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Date of Birth: 01-05-1984 | City: |
| Name: Mr ABC ABC | State: |
| Address: | Country: |
| Mobile Number: 1234566666 | Zip/Postal Code: ABC@ABC.COM |
| Phone Number: | Email: ABC@ABC.COM |
| Fax No: | User BTID Mapping Required: Yes |
| Limits Package: | |

Channel Assigned To The User

| | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---|
| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
| Internet and Mobile Banking | CORPABC | Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile |

Customer Id Customer Type: Bank Customer

Mapped Customer

| | | |
|--|---|-----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Mapped Customer | Customer Type | Is Primary |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 000006499 | FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer | <input type="radio"/> |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Customer Id | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID in this field. |
| Customer Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list. |
| Mapped Customers | |
| Mapped Customers | [Optional, Check Box] Select the Mapped Customer check box to unmap a customer. |
| Is Primary | [Mandatory, Radio button] Select the Radio button to select the customer as a primary customer. . |

10. Click the **Validate** button. The system displays the **Validate Customer** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Map Customer** to Map the customer directly
- OR
- Select a customer ID and click the **Un map Customer** button to un map a customer.
- OR
- Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the User creation
- OR
- Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen for modification.

Validate Customer

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------|---|
| Customer Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list. |
| Customer ID | [Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric,20] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Id. Type the Customer id as a search criteria. |
| Customer Name | [Optional, Radio Button,Alphanumeric,20] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Name. Type the customer name as a search criteria. |

- Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12.0.2.0.0 Core

Modify User-Customer Mappings

Modify User - Customer Mappings 17-08-2015 15:26:13

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Date of Birth: 01-08-1984 | City: |
| Name: MR ABC ABC | State: |
| Address: | Country: |
| Mobile Number: 1234566666 | ZipPostal Code: |
| Phone Number: | Email: ABC@ABC.COM |
| Fax No: | User BTID Mapping Required: Yes |
| Limits Package: | |

Channel Assigned To The User

| | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---|
| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
| Internet and Mobile Banking | CORPABC | Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile |

Customer Id Customer Type: Bank Customer

[Validate](#) [Map Customer](#)

Mapped Customer

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Mapped Customer | Customer Type | Is Primary |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|---|------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 000006499 | FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer | * |

[Cancel](#) [Change](#) [Unmap Customer](#) [Continue](#)

14. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel Roles** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Map Customer** button to map a customer.
- OR
- Click the **Validate** button to validate the customer ID for mapping.
- OR
- Click the **Change** button to select another user.
- OR
- Click the **Unmap Customer** button to unmap a customer.

Modify User-Channel Roles

Modify User - Channel Roles

17.08.2013 15:21:34

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 01-05-1984

Name: Mr ABC ABC

Address:

City:

State:

Country:

Mobile Number: 1234566666

Phone Number:

Fax No:

Limits Package:

Zip/Postal Code:

Email: ABC@ABC.COM

User STD Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group

Channel User

Subscribed Channels

Internet and Mobile Banking

CORPABC

Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile

Mapped Customer

Customer ID

Customer Type

Is Primary

605005499

FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer

Y

Default Role Assigned To The User -> Internet

MEGHL CORP

☐ Role Assigned To The User -> Internet

☒ DRX CORP _ALL

Default Role Assigned To The User -> Mobile Browser

☐ Role Assigned To The User -> Mobile Browser

☒ MOB_BROWSER

Default Role Assigned To The User -> Java Application Based Mobile

☐ Role Assigned To The User -> Java Application Based Mobile

Cancel

Change

Continue

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Channel Assigned To The User | [Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id. |
| Role Assigned to the User | [Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user. |
| Activate User | [Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user. |
| User Type Access | |
| Entity | [Optional, Check box] Select the Entity checkbox to give the access to the selected entity while creating the user. |
| User Type | [Optional, Check box] Select the User Type checkbox to give the access to the selected user type while creating the user. |

15. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the process.

Modify User - Verify

Modify User - Verify 17.08.2013 15:24:10

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

| | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Date of Birth: 01-09-1984 | Name: Mr ABC ABC | City: |
| Address: | | State: |
| | | Country: |
| Mobile Number: 1234566666 | | Zip/Postal Code: |
| Phone Number: | | Email: ABC@ABC.COM |
| Fax No: | | User BTID Mapping Required: Yes |
| Limits Package: | | |

[Change User Profile](#)

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---|
| Internet and Mobile Banking | CORP4BC | Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile |

[Change User Channel](#)

Mapped Customer

| Customer Id | Customer Type | Is Primary |
|-------------|---|------------|
| 005006499 | FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer | Y |

[Change Customer Mapping](#)

Role Assigned To The User

| Role | Channel |
|--------------|----------------|
| MEGHA CORP | Internet |
| SRK CORP ALL | Internet |
| MOB_BROWSER | Mobile Browser |

[Change User Role](#)

[Confirm](#)

16. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change Profile** button to modify the user profile.

OR

Click the **Change User Channel** button to modify the user channel.


OR

Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to modify the customer mapping.

OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to modify the user role.

Modify User - Confirm

 User modified successfully.
Transaction submitted for Modify User having reference 192014976244937 has been Auto Authorized.
Transaction with reference number 192014976244937 is in Accepted state.

Modify User - Confirm 17.08.2013 15:24:10

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

| | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Date of Birth: 01-09-1984 | Name: Mr ABC ABC | City: |
| Address: | | State: |
| | | Country: |
| Mobile Number: 1234566666 | | Zip/Postal Code: |
| Phone Number: | | Email: ABC@ABC.COM |
| Fax No: | | User BTID Mapping Required: Yes |
| Limits Package: | | |

Channel Assigned To The User

| Channel Group | Channel User | Subscribed Channels |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---|
| Internet and Mobile Banking | CORP4BC | Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile |

Mapped Customer

| Customer Id | Customer Type | Is Primary |
|-------------|---|------------|
| 005006499 | FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer | Y |

Role Assigned To The User

| Role | Channel |
|--------------|----------------|
| MEGHA CORP | Internet |
| SRK CORP ALL | Internet |
| MOB_BROWSER | Mobile Browser |

[OK](#)

17. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the status message.

9.6. Delete User

This option allows the bank administrator to delete any user. Whenever a user moves out or ceases to exist, the administrator deletes the user profile using this utility.

If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To delete a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Delete User**. The system displays the **Delete User** screen.

Delete User

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| First Name | [Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A . |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Last Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p> |
| User Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Email | <p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div> |
| From Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p> |
| To Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p> |
| Customer Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p> |

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.

5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Delete User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the **User Id** to delete the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Delete User

30-04-2012 18:14:14

User Type: Intranet

Last Name: Starts with

First Name: Starts with

Email: Starts with

User Id: Starts with

To Date:

From Date:

[Search](#)

Search Condition : Intranet

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

| <input type="checkbox"/> User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> L00RP | Mr ABCD K | abc@xyz.com | Intranet |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ADMIN | Mr ADMIN ADMIN | A@A.COM | Intranet |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AMADMIN | Mr AMIT K | asd@asd.com | Intranet |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ASHOKADMIN | Mr ASHOK ADMIN | abc@def.com | Intranet |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SYEDADMIN1 | Mr SYED ADMIN | SYED12@ORACLE.COM | Intranet |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SYEDADMIN | Mr SYED ADMIN | SYED12@ORACLE.COM | Intranet |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SYEDMADMIN | Mr SYED MADMIN | SYE12@GMAIL.COM | Intranet |

[Delete](#)

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------|--|
| User Id | [Display, Checkbox] Select the User Id check box to select the User Id. |
| Name | [Display] This column displays the name of the user. |
| Email | [Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</div> |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions. |

7. Click the **user ID** link to view the details of the particular user(Refer View User in User management)
8. Select the **User id check box** to be deleted.
9. Click the **Delete User** button. The system displays the **Delete User - Verify** screen.

Delete User - Verify

Delete User - Verify
30-04-2012 18:15:37

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|----------|---------------|------------|----------|
| MIADMIN1 | Mr BANK ADMIN | ACD@SE.COM | Intranet |


Change
Confirm

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Delete User- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to change the user.

Delete User - Confirm


User deleted successfully.
Transaction submitted for Delete User having reference 976561455440005 has been Auto Authorized.

Delete User - Confirm
30-04-2012 18:15:37

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|----------|---------------|------------|----------|
| MIADMIN1 | Mr BANK ADMIN | ACD@SE.COM | Intranet |

OK

11. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Delete User** screen.

9.7. Revoke User

This option allows the bank administrator to revoke any user. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type. The administrator can revoke a user once a user is re-inducted to the system.

Once you revoke a user the User is in deactivated state , the user needs to be activated.

To revoke a user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Revoke User**. The system displays the **Revoke User** screen.

Revoke User

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| First Name | [Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A . |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Last Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p> |
| User Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Email | <p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div> |
| From Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p> |
| To Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p> |

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Revoke User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the **User Id** to revoke the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Revoke User

Revoke User 30-04-2012 18:16:44

User Type: Intranet
 First Name: Starts with
 User Id: Starts with
 From Date:

Last Name: Starts with
 Email: Starts with
 To Date:

Search Condition: Intranet
 Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

| <input type="checkbox"/> User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> MIADMIN1 | Mr BANK ADMIN | ACD@SE.COM | Intranet |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------|--|
| User Id | [Display] This column displays the user ID. |
| Name | [Display] This column displays the name of the user. |
| Email | [Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. </div> |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions. |

7. Click the **user ID** to view the details of the particular user.
8. Click the **Revoke** User button. The system displays the **Revoke User - Verify** screen.

Revoke User - Verify


Revoke User - Verify 30-04-2012 18:17:08

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|----------|---------------|------------|----------|
| MIADMIN1 | Mr BANK ADMIN | ACD@SE.COM | Intranet |

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Revoke User- Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Revoke User - Confirm



User revoked successfully.
Transaction submitted for Revoke User having reference 158786226440009 has been Auto Authorized.

Revoke User - Confirm30-04-2012 18:17:08

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|----------|---------------|------------|----------|
| MIADMIN1 | Mr BANK ADMIN | ACD@SE.COM | Intranet |

OK

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Revoke User** screen.

9.8. Activate User

This option allows the bank administrator to activate user which may be locked due to password policy/inactivity. The administrator on request updates the user ID status to **Active**. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the users under the particular user type.

To activate a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Activate User**. The system displays the **Activate User** screen.

Activate User

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| First Name | [Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A . |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Last Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p> |
| User Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enters 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Email | <p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div> |
| From Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p> |
| To Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p> |

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Activate User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the User ID's to activate the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Activate User

Activate User 30-04-2012 18:18:26

User Type: Intranet

First Name: Starts with

User Id: Starts with

From Date:

Last Name: Starts with

Email: Starts with

To Date:

[Search](#)

Search Condition : Intranet

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

| <input type="checkbox"/> User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> LCORP | Mr ABCD K | abc@xyz.com | Intranet |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MADMIN1 | Mr BANK ADMIN | ACD@SE.COM | Intranet |
| <input type="checkbox"/> W8X008ZZ | Dr. EAAA ADA | asds@aessd.awe | Intranet |

[Activate](#)

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------|--|
| User Id | [Display] This column displays the user ID. |
| Name | [Display] This column displays the name of the user. |
| Email | [Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. </div> |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions. |

7. Click the **user ID** to view the details of the particular user.
8. Click the **Activate User** button. The system displays the **Activate User - Verify** screen.

Activate User - Verify

Activate User - Verify 30-04-2012 18:20:01

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|---------|-----------|-------------|----------|
| LCORP | Mr ABCD K | abc@xyz.com | Intranet |

[Change](#) [Confirm](#)

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Activate User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
- OR
- Click the **Change** button to select another user for activation.

Activate User - Confirm



User activated successfully.
Transaction submitted for Activate User having reference 438194379440013 has been Auto Authorized.

Activate User - Confirm

30-04-2012 18:20:01

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|---------|-----------|-------------|----------|
| LCORP | Mr ABCD K | abc@xyz.com | Intranet |

OK

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Activate User** screen.

9.9. Deactivate User

This option allows the bank administrator to deactivate any user. Deactivation of user is done due to inactivity, attachment/legal issues or on expiry/cessation of user rights.

To deactivate a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Deactivate User**. The system displays the **Deactivate User** screen.

Deactivate User

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| First Name | [Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A . |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Last Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p> |
| User Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Email | <p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div> |
| From Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p> |
| To Date | <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p> |

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the User Id's to deactivate the user.

OR

Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Deactivate User

Deactivate User 30-04-2012 18:22:16

User Type: Internet

First Name: Starts with

User Id: Starts with

From Date: [Calendar Icon]

Customer Id: Starts With

Last Name: Starts with

Email: Starts with

To Date: [Calendar Icon]

Search

Search Condition : Internet

User Id: Starts With MICORP1

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> MICORP1 | Mr ABCD CORP INIT | abc@g.com | Internet |

Deactivate

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------|---|
| User Id | [Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user. |
| Name | [Display] This column displays the name of the user. |
| Email | [Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div> |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions. |

- Click the **Deactivate User** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User - Verify** screen.

Deactivate User - Verify

Deactivate User - Verify 30-04-2012 18:22:41

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1


User Type: CORPORATE USER

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|---------|-------------------|-----------|----------|
| MICORP1 | Mr ABCD CORP INIT | abc@g.com | Internet |

Change Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to modify the selected user.

Deactivate User - Confirm



User deactivated successfully.
Transaction submitted for Deactivate User having reference 10927274440020 has been Auto Authorized.

Deactivate User - Confirm

30-04-2012 18:22:41

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|---------|------------------|-----------|----------|
| MICORP1 | Mr ABCD CORP INI | abc@g.com | Internet |

OK

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User** screen.

9.10. Lock User

This option allows the bank administrator to lock any user. Locking a user is necessitated due to legal/regulatory directives or user access violations. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To lock a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Lock User**. The system displays the **Lock User** screen.

Lock User

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| Password Type | [Optional, Dropdown] Select the password type from the dropdown list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password |
| First Name | [Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A . |


| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Last Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p> |
| User Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Email | <p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div> |
| From Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p> |
| To Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p> |

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Lock User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the **check box** adjacent to the **User Id** to lock the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

OR
Click the **Change** button to select a different user for locking.

Lock User - Confirm



User login password locked successfully.
Transaction submitted for Lock User having reference 195858993440024 has been Auto Authorized.

Lock User - Confirm

30-04-2012 18:24:33

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
Password Type: Login Password

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|---------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| MIRET | Mr ASDF RET | ASD@R.COM | Internet |

OK

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Lock User** screen.

9.11. Unlock User

Users locked due to any reason can forward request to the administrator for unlocking their ID's, after a requisite validation the user can be unlocked by the administrator. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To unlock a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Unlock User**. The system displays the **Unlock User** screen.

Unlock User

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| Password Type | [Optional, Dropdown] Select the password type from the dropdown list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password |
| First Name | [Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A . |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Last Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p> |
| User Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With, and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Email | <p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div> |
| From Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p> |
| To Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p> |

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Unlock User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box to adjacent to the **User Id** to unlock the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view user profile.

Unlock User

User Type:

Internet

First Name:

Starts with

User Id:

Starts with

From Date:

Customer Id:

Starts With

Password Type:

Login Password

Last Name:

Starts with

Email:

Starts with

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : Internet

User Id: Starts With

MIRET

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|--------------------------------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> MIRET | Mr ASDF RET | ASD@R.COM | Internet |

Unlock

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------|---|
| User Id | [Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user. |
| Name | [Display] This column displays the name of the user. |
| Email | [Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div> Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. </div> |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions. |

- Click the **Unlock User** button. The system displays the **Unlock User - Verify** screen.

Unlock User - Verify

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

Password Type: Login Password

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|---------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| MIRET | Mr ASDF RET | ASD@R.COM | Internet |


Change

Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Unlock User - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR
Click the **Change** button to unlock another user.

Unlock User - Confirm



User login password unlocked successfully.
Transaction submitted for Unlock User having reference 151356627440028 has been Auto Authorized.

Unlock User - Confirm

30-04-2012 18:26:10

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
Password Type: Login Password

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|---------|--------------|-----------|----------|
| MIRET | Mr ASDOF RET | ASD@R.COM | Internet |

OK

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Unlock User** screen.

9.12. Reset Password

This option allows the bank administrator to reset the password. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type. This is necessitated whenever a user forgets/misplaces the existing password and a valid request is sent to the administrator.

To reset a password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Reset Password**. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen.

Reset Password

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| Password type | [optional, Dropdown] Select the password type to reset. |
| First Name | [Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A . |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Last Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p> |
| User Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Email | <p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #e6f2ff;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div> |
| Customer Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer id starting with A.</p> |
| From Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p> |
| To Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p> |

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.

5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the **User Id** to reset the password.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.
7. Select the password policy from the **Select Password Policy** drop-down list.

Reset Password

07-12-2012 13:46:10

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

First Name: Starts with dani

User Id: Starts with

Customer Id: Starts With

From Date:

Password Type: Login Password

Last Name: Starts with

Email: Starts with

To Date:

Search

Search Condition: RETAIL USER - GOLD

First Name: Starts With dani

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> DanielC | Mr DANIEL CURTIS | mandar.r.naik@oracle.com | Internet,Mobile Browser,Mobile Application |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 9855674889 | Mr DANIEL CURTIS | mandar.r.naik@oracle.com | SMS Banking |

Reset Password

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------|---|
| User Id | [Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user. |
| Name | [Display] This column displays the name of the user. |
| Email | [Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div> Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. </div> |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions. |

8. Click the **Reset Password** button. The system displays the **Reset Password - Verify** screen.

Reset Password - Verify

07-12-2012 13:52:14

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

Password: Login Password

| User Id | Channel | Name | Email |
|---------|--|------------------|--------------------------|
| DanielC | Internet,Mobile Application,Mobile Browser | Mr DANIEL CURTIS | mandar.r.naik@oracle.com |

Change


Confirm

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Reset Password- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to navigate to previous screen.

Reset Password - Confirm



Password has been reset successfully

Transaction submitted for Reset Password having reference 208485894440033 has been Auto Authorized.

30-04-2012 18:28:00

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Password: Login Password

| User Id | Channel | Name | Email |
|---------|----------|---------------|------------|
| MICORP2 | Internet | Mr SMITH CORP | ASW@EF.COM |

OK

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen.

9.13. View User

This option allows the bank administrator to view the users.

To view a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > View User**. The system displays the **View User** screen.

View User

The screenshot shows the 'View User' interface. At the top left, it says 'View User' and at the top right, it shows the date and time '30-04-2012 18:28:42'. The main area contains several search filters: 'User Type' with a dropdown menu showing 'HELPDESK USER', 'First Name' with a 'Starts With' dropdown and a text input field, 'Last Name' with a 'Starts With' dropdown and a text input field, 'User Id' with a 'Starts With' dropdown and a text input field, 'Email' with a 'Starts With' dropdown and a text input field, 'From Date' with a date picker, and 'To Date' with a date picker. A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the form area.

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type Bank Admin from the drop-down list. |
| First Name | [Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A . |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Last Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p> |
| User Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Email | <p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2f7;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div> |
| From Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p> |
| To Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p> |

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View User** screen with the search result.

View User

View User

30-04-2012 18:33:06

User Type:CORPORATE USER

First Name:Starts With

User Id:Starts WithMICORP

From Date:

Customer Id:Starts With

Last Name:Starts With

Email:Starts With

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : CORPORATE USER

User Id: Starts WithMICORP

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|---------|-------------------|------------|--------------------|
| MICORP1 | Mr ABCD CORP INIT | abc@g.com | Mobile Browser |
| MICORP1 | Mr ABCD CORP INIT | abc@g.com | Mobile Application |
| MICORP1 | Mr ABCD CORP INIT | abc@g.com | Internet |
| MICORP2 | Mr SMITH CORP | ASW@EF.COM | Internet |
| MICORP2 | Mr SMITH CORP | ASW@EF.COM | Mobile Application |
| MICORP2 | Mr SMITH CORP | ASW@EF.COM | Mobile Browser |
| MICORP | Mr SMITH CORP | abc@d.com | Mobile Application |
| MICORP | Mr SMITH CORP | abc@d.com | Mobile Browser |
| MICORP | Mr SMITH CORP | abc@d.com | Internet |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Search Condition | [Display] This field displays the search condition for Type of user.. |
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the name of the Entity.. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the user ID. |
| User ID | [Display] This column displays the user ID. |
| Name | [Display] This column displays the name of the user. |
| Email | [Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email ID of the user. <div>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</div> |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel. |

6. Click the link below the **User Id** column to view the user details.

View User

17-09-2013 14:25:24

Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 Channel: Internet

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 01-01-1982 00:00:00

Name: Mr AMIT KUMAR

Address:

Phone Number:

Mobile Number: 9167510865

Fax No:

Gender:

User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Limits Package: [Applicable Limits](#)

Activation Status: No

Terms and Conditions Accepted: No

T&C Last Action Date Time:

Social Media Profile:

Does user wants to receive alerts and offers from the bank: No

Preferred mode of contact specified by the user:

City:

State:

Country:

Zip/Postal Code:

Email: amit.a.kk@gmail.com

Mother's Maiden Name:

Reason:

Terms and Conditions Decline Count 0

Login Layout Style: Contemporary

Interest of the user:

Preferred time for receiving call specified by the user:

Channel Details

| Channel | No. Of Logins | Last Success Login | Number Of Failed Logins | Last Failed Login | Login Password Lock Status | Updated By | Reason | Transaction Password Lock Status | Updated By | Reason |
|----------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|------------|--------|----------------------------------|------------|--------|
| Internet | 0 | | 0 | | No | | | No | | |

Default Role(s) assigned to the user

| Role | Channel |
|-----------------------|----------|
| ALL_ROLES | Internet |
| ORIGINATION_FCOB_USER | Internet |
| MEGHA RETAIL | Internet |

Role(s) assigned to user

| Role | Channel |
|-------------|----------|
| RETAIL USER | Internet |

Mapped Customer

| Customer Id | Customer Type | Is Primary | Wealth Enabled |
|-------------|---|------------|----------------|
| TR1006628 | FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer | Yes | No |

[Back](#)

- Click the **Back** button to Return to the View User main screen.

OR

Click the **Applicable Limits** Link on Limits package field to view the applicable limits to the user. The system displays the **Limits Applicable To User** screen.

Limits Applicable to User

| Limits Applicable To User | | | | | 30-04-2012 18:31:46 |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| Type | Initiation Limit | | Daily Authorization Limit | | |
| Transactions | Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | Number of Transactions | |
| Domestic Funds Transfer | | | | | |
| Current Limits | No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | |
| Internal Account Transfer | | | | | |
| Current Limits | No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | |
| Own Account Transfer | | | | | |
| Current Limits | No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | |
| LEGEND | | | | | |
| Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day | | | | | |
| Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day | | | | | |
| Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation | | | | | |
| Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation | | | | | |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Initiation Limit | |
| Minimum Transaction Amount | [Display] This column displays the minimum Transaction amount for the Transaction specified. |
| Maximum Transaction Amount | [Display] This column displays the maximum Transaction amount for the Transaction specified. |
| Daily Authorization Limit | |
| Total Amount | [Display] This column displays the Daily Authorization Limit Amount. |
| Total number Of transactions | [Display] This column displays the total number of transactions allowed daily. |

9.14. Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

This option enables the bank administrator to print the customers FCDB Login Password for the newly created users as well as for the existing users after resetting their passwords.

To print welcome letter, password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Print Welcome Letter, Password**.
The system displays the **Print Welcome Letter, Password** screen.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop Down] Select the user type from the drop down list. |
| Password Type | [Mandatory, Drop Down] Select the password form the drop down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password |
| First Name | [Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A . |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Last Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p> |
| User Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |
| From Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> |
| To Date | <p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Customer ID | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the Customer id from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer id starting with A.</p> |
| Email | <p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> |

3. **Note:** Email ID is **UNIQUE** across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. Enter the search criteria and click the **Search** button. The following screen is displayed.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

Print Welcome Letter ,Passwords 07-12-2012 13:55:01

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

First Name: Starts with

User Id: Starts with

Customer Id: Starts With

From Date:

Password Type: Login Password

Last Name: Starts with

Email: Starts with

To Date:

Search Condition: Internet
 First Name: Starts With dan
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

| <input type="checkbox"/> User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|----------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> DanielC | Mr DANIEL CURTIS | mandar.r.naik@oracle.com | Internet,Mobile Application,Mobile Browser |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------|---|
| User Id | [Mandatory, Checkbox] Select the one or multiple User Id's for printing the passwords. |
| Name | [Display] this field displays the name of the user. |
| Email | [Display, UNIQUE] This field displays the email address of the user. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. </div> |
| Channel | [Display] This field displays the channel for which the password is to be printed. |

- Select the User Id and click the **OK** button.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords- Verify


Print Password - Verify 07-12-2012 17:02:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 Password Type: Login Password

| User Id | Channel | Name | Email |
|---------|--|------------------|--------------------------|
| DanielC | Internet,Mobile Application,Mobile Browser | Mr DANIEL CURTIS | mandar.r.naik@oracle.com |

- To change the user click **Change** and to confirm the selected user click **Confirm**. The following screen is displayed.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords- Confirm



Password Printing is successfully initiated.

Print Password - Confirm

07-12-2012 17:02:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

| User Id | Channel | Name | Email |
|---------|--|------------------|--------------------------|
| DanielC | Internet,Mobile Application,Mobile Browser | Mr DANIEL CURTIS | mandar.r.naik@oracle.com |

OK

- 6. Click **OK** to navigate to the main screen.

9.15. Terminate User Session

This option allows a supervisor to terminate an active session of a user.

To terminate a user session.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Maintenance> Terminate User Session**. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen.

Terminate User Session

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| Channel user Id | [Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20] Select the search criteria for the Channel user ID from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1 . |

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Customer Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the Customer ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |

3. Enter the channel user ID.
4. Select the user type and Customer Id.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen with the search result.

Terminate User Session

30-04-2012 18:38:22

Terminate User Session

User Type:

Internet

Channel User Id:

Starts With

Customer Id:

Starts With

Search

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: CORPORATE USER

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Channel User Id | Name | Customer Id | Customer Name | Channel | Login Date | Last Updated Time |
|--------------------------|-----------------|------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | MICORP | SMITH CORP | 004004344 | KETKI | Internet Banking | 30-04-2012 17:46:51 | 30-04-2012 17:49:47 |

Terminate

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Channel User Id | [Display] This column displays the channel user ID. Click the user ID to view the user details. |
| Name | [Display] This column displays the user name. |

| Column Name | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| Customer ID | [Display] This column displays the Customer Id of the User. |
| Customer Name | [Display] This column displays the Customer name of the user. |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the channel through which the user is performing the transaction. |
| User Type | [Display] This column displays the user type. |
| Login Date | [Display] This column displays the login date and time. |
| Last Updated Time | [Display] This column displays the last updated date and time of the user session. |

6. Select the **checkbox** of the Channel user Id to be terminated.
7. Click the **Terminate** button. The system displays the **Verify Terminate User Session** screen with the log details.

Terminate User Session - Verify

Terminate User Session - Verify
30-04-2012 18:38:39

Click Terminate button to terminate the session.Or click Cancel to return to the previous screen.

| Channel User Id | Name | Customer Id | Customer Name | Channel | User Type | Login Date | Last Updated Time |
|-----------------|------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| MICORP | SMITH CORP | 004004344 | KETKI | Internet Banking | CORPORATE USER | 30-04-2012 17:46:51 | 30-04-2012 17:49:47 |

Cancel
Terminate

8. Click the **Terminate** button. The system displays the **Confirm Terminate User Session** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Confirm Terminate User Session

Terminate User Session - Confirm

30-04-2012 18:38:39

| Channel User Id | Name | Customer Id | Customer Name | Channel | User Type | Login Date | Last Updated Time |
|-----------------|------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| MICORP | SMITH CORP | 004004344 | KETKI | Internet Banking | CORPORATE USER | 30-04-2012 17:46:51 | 30-04-2012 17:49:47 |

OK

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen.

10. Customer Management

This transaction is used for setting up customer level information and parameters for accessing different transactions from the Internet Application. Customer profile is at the customer ID level, The customer profile can be initiated and modified by Bank Administrator, and corporate administrator can only modify the customer profile.

10.1. Customer Profile

10.1.1. Search Customer Profile

To search customer profile

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > Customer Profile**. The system displays **Customer Profile** screen.

Customer Profile

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Entity | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the profile is to be searched from the drop-down list. |
| Customer Id | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the search criteria. |
| Customer Name | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the customer name for the search criteria. |
| From Date | [Optional, Pick List] Select the from date from the pick list for the search criteria.. |
| To Date | [Optional, Pick List] Select the To date from the pick list for the search criteria.. |

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button to list customer ID. The system displays **Customer Id details** screen.

Customer Profile

Customer Profile

28-04-2012 13:33:44

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

From Date:

Customer Name:

To Date:

Initiate

Search

| Customer Id | Customer Name | Status |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 00000103 | PAVIT | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 00000361 | REBECCA WATSON | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 001003053 | ANDY | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 001003061 | ART | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 001003170 | MURRON | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 004000111 | CLEARING_CUST_1 | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 004000163 | SHAMSEER | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 004000433 | DEEPAK | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 004001641 | CL_OLL_1 | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 008004883 | NEELMA88 | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> WB2004345 | REMCONV270301 | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> WB2004554 | PRIYA | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> WB2004556 | NG | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> WB3004363 | FDSPS | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> WB3004540 | DIPTRANI | Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> WB3004570 | SHEKHAR | Enabled |

Disable

Enable

Previous

Next

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Customer Id | [Display] This column displays the customer ID. |
| Customer Name | [Display] This column displays the customer name. |
| Status | [Display] This column displays the status of the Customer Profile. |

- Click on the **Customer Id** link to **Modify or Delete** the customer profile. The system displays the Customer Profile view screen.
- Click the **Customer Id check box** and click on **Disable** to disable the **Customer profile** created. On disabling customer profile all user of the customer will not able to login to the application.
- Click the **Enable** button to enable the disabled **Customer profile**.

Customer Profile – View

Customer Profile - View28-04-2012 13:36:05

Customer InformationFinancial InformationOther Information

Customer Information

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer id: 001003053

Customer Name: ANDY

Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential

Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details

Email:

Telephone Number:

Customer Address Details

Customer Address 1: 54 Camberwell Road

Customer Address 2: SES 0EN

Customer Address 3: London

Customer Address 4:

BackModifyDelete

8. Click the **Back** button to return to the Customer Profile list screen.
- OR
- Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the Customer Profile update screen.
- OR
- Click the **Delete** button to delete the Customer profile.

Customer Profile Update

Customer Profile - Update28-04-2012 13:36:37

Customer InformationFinancial InformationOther Information

Customer Information

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer id: 001003053

Customer Name: ANDY

Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential

Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details

Email:

Telephone Number:

Customer Address Details

Customer Address 1: 54 Camberwell Road

Customer Address 2: SES 0EN

Customer Address 3: London

Customer Address 4:

BackUpdate

9. Enter the relevant data to update the customer profile.
10. Click the **Back** button. The system displays the Customer profile List screen.
- OR
- Click the **Update** button. The system displays the modify Customer profile update - verify screen.

Customer Profile Update – Verify

| Customer Profile Update-Verify | | 28-04-2012 13:37:20 |
|---|--|---------------------|
| <div>Customer Information Financial Information Other Information</div> | | |
| <div>Customer Information</div> <div> <div>Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1</div> <div>Customer Id: 001003053</div> <div>Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential</div> </div> <div> <div>User Type: CORPORATE USER</div> <div>Customer Name: ANDY</div> <div>Relationship Manager's Email:</div> </div> | | |
| <div>Customer Details</div> <div> <div>Email:</div> <div>Telephone Number:</div> </div> | | |
| <div>Customer Address Details</div> <div> <div>Customer Address 1: 54 Camberwell Road</div> <div>Customer Address 2: SE5 0EN</div> <div>Customer Address 3: London</div> <div>Customer Address 4:</div> </div> | | |
| <div>Back Confirm</div> | | |

11. Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the Customer Profile Update screen.

OR

Click the **Back** button to update the customer Profile.

Customer Profile Update - Confirm

| Customer Profile Update-Confirm | | 28-04-2012 13:37:20 |
|---|--|---------------------|
| <div>Customer Information Financial Information Other Information</div> | | |
| <div>Customer Information</div> <div> <div>Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1</div> <div>Customer Id: 001003053</div> <div>Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential</div> </div> <div> <div>User Type: CORPORATE USER</div> <div>Customer Name: ANDY</div> <div>Relationship Manager's Email:</div> </div> | | |
| <div>Customer Details</div> <div> <div>Email:</div> <div>Telephone Number:</div> </div> | | |
| <div>Customer Address Details</div> <div> <div>Customer Address 1: 54 Camberwell Road</div> <div>Customer Address 2: SE5 0EN</div> <div>Customer Address 3: London</div> <div>Customer Address 4:</div> </div> | | |
| <div>OK</div> | | |

10.1.2. Customer Profile Initiate

To initiate customer profile

1. Click the **Initiate** button to initiate customer profile. The system displays **Customer Profile - Initiate** screen.

Customer Profile - Initiate- Customer Information

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Entity | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the profile is to be set from the drop-down list. |
| Customer Id | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Enter the customer ID to set the profile. |
| Customer Name | [Display] This column displays the name of the customer. |
| Authorization Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the authorization type for the customer profile from the drop-down list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-Sequential • Sequential • Zero |
| Relationship Manager's Email | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 250] Enter the e-mail id of Relationship manager of the Customer |
| Customer Details | |

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Email | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 50] Type the E-mail ID for the profile. Note: An Email ID entered should be unique; only then features like – P2P Payment, Peer Sharing and Co-Applicant are available for the user. |
| Telephone Number | [Display] This field displays the telephone number of the customer. |
| Customer Address Details | |
| Customer Address 1 | [Display] This field displays line 1 of customer address. |
| Customer Address 2 | [Display] This field displays line 2 of customer address. |
| Customer Address 3 | [Display] This field displays line 3 of customer address. |
| Customer Address 4 | [Display] This field displays line 4 of customer address. |

- Click the **Financial Information** tab. The system displays the Financial information screen.

Customer Profile-Initiate- Financial Information

Customer Profile - Initiate

30-04-2012 18:51:03

Customer Information

Financial Information

Other Information

Limits Information

Customer user level daily limit: Select

Cumulative customer level daily limit: * CORPORATE

Forex Deal Details

Are Deals Allowed: ☐

Intermediary Bank

Allow display of intermediary bank: ☐

For Pre-Authorised Account

| Type | Customer Id* | Customer Name* | Account Number* | Bank Code/Swift ID* | Bank Country |
|---|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------|--------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MT940 | 004005181 | CUST1 | 001002934 | APAC1111 | Kyrgyzstan |

Add

Delete

Back

Initiate

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| Limits Information | |

| Field Name | Description |
|--|---|
| Customer user level daily limit | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the customer user level daily limit from the drop-down list. |
| Cumulative customer level daily limit | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the cumulative customer level daily limit from the drop-down list. |
| Forex Deal Details | |
| Are Deals Allowed | [Optional, Check Box] Select the Are Deals Allowed checkbox to allow online deal booking or using prebooked deals during the cross currency transactions. |
| Allow display of intermediary bank | [Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow display of intermediary bank checkbox to allow display of intermediary bank. |
| For Pre-Authorized Account | |
| Select | [Optional, Checkbox] Select the Select check box to delete rows in pre-authorized account setup. |
| Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the channel type from the drop-down list. |
| Customer Id | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the pre-authorized customer. |
| Customer Name | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the customer name for the pre-authorized account. |
| Account Number | [Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the external account number for the pre-authorized account. |
| Bank Code/Swift ID | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 10] Type the Bank Code/Swift ID for the pre-authorized account. |
| Bank Country | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the country of operations from the drop-down list for the pre-authorized account. |

3. Click the **Other information** Tab. The system displays the other information screen.

Customer Profile-Initiate-Other Information

Customer Profile - initiate 18-10-2013 13:57:40 GMT +0530

Customer Preference

Grace Period (in days):

Customer Logo:

Alerts

Default Alerts

Alert to Beneficiary: ☐

Customer Alerts Subscription:

Customer Admin Information

Enable For Corporate Admin: ☐

Number of Allowed Users:

Number of Allowed Roles:

Beneficiary Template Information

Number of private beneficiaries allowed per user:

Number of public beneficiaries allowed at customer level:

[Back](#) [Cancel](#)

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Customer Preference | |
| Grace Period (in days) (Days) | [Optional, Numeric, 15] Type the grace period days to the profile. |
| Customer Logo | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 100] Type the path of the log file. It can be absolute path of the file available over the Internet or the relative path in the web server. |
| Alerts | |
| Alert to Beneficiary | [Optional,checkbox] This field will enable the alerts to be sent to the beneficiary. |
| Customer Alerts Subscription | [Mandatory,Dropdown] Select the alert to specify whether the subscription of Customer Level Alerts are to be done in Customer Profile by the administrator user or by the individual business user to whom the customer ID is mapped. Values available are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customer Profile Business User <div>For Customer Profile, customer alert subscription will be done as maintained through Customer Profile - Update screen. For customer profile ,Customer alert subscriptaion cannot be done through alert registrtaion screen for the particular Customer Id.</div> |
| Customer Admin Information | |

| Field Name | Description |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Enable For Corporate Admin | [Optional,Checkbox] Select the checkbox to add admin information. |
| Number of Allowed Users | [Conditional, Numeric, Three] Type the number of users allowed under the profile. This field will be enabled only if Enable for Corporate Admin checkbox is selected. |
| Number of Allowed Roles | [Optional, Alphanumeric, Three] Type the number of allowed roles that can be crated by the corporate administrator user. This field will be enabled only if Enable for Corporate Admin checkbox is selected. |

Beneficiary Template Information

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of private beneficiaries allowed per user | [Optional, Numeric, 3] Type the number of private beneficiaries user, the customer can create. |
| Number of public beneficiaries allowed at customer level | [Optional, Numeric, 3] Type the number of public beneficiaries customer can have. |

4. Enter all the appropriate details.
5. Click the **Initiate** button. The system displays **Customer Profile - Verify** screen
OR
Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Customer Profile - Verify

Customer Profile - Verify 01-05-2012 15:44:50

Customer Information | Financial Information | Other Information

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
Customer Id: 004005099
Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential

User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Name: A A
Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details

Email: AAA@AA.AA
Telephone Number:


Customer Address Details

Customer Address 1: A
Customer Address 2: A
Customer Address 3: 1111111
Customer Address 4: A

[Back](#) [Confirm](#)

6. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays **Customer Profile - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Customer Profile - Confirm



Customer Profile Created Successfully.

Transaction submitted for Customer Profile having reference 113346625440285 has been Auto Authorized.

Customer Profile - Confirm

01-05-2012 15:44:50

Customer Information

Financial Information

Other Information

Customer Information

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Customer Id: 004005099

Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Name: A A

Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details

Email: AAA@AA.AA

Telephone Number:

Customer Address Details

Customer Address 1: A

Customer Address 3: 1111111

Customer Address 2: A

Customer Address 4: A

OK

7. Click the **OK** button. The system displays **Customer Profile** screen.

10.2. View Customer Transactions

To view customer transactions

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > View Customer Transactions**. The system displays **View Customer Transactions** screen.

View Customer Transactions

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Entity | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the customer transactions are to be searched from the drop-down list. |
| Customer Id | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the search criteria. |
| Transaction Type | [Optional, Dropdown] Select the transaction type from the dropdown. |
| Status | [Optional, Dropdown] Select the status of the transaction from the dropdown. |
| Account Number | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the account number for which transactions are to be searched. |
| Currency | [Optional, Dropdown] Select the currency from the dropdown. |
| Date type | [Optional, Dropdown] Select date type from the dropdown. |
| E-Banking Reference No. | [Optional, Numeric, 15] Type the e-banking reference number of the transaction to be searched. |
| Start Date | [Optional, Pick List] Select the start date from the pick list for the search criteria. |

Field Name**Description****End Date**

[Optional, Pick List]

Select the end date from the pick list for the search criteria.

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays details in the same **View Customer Transactions** screen.

View Customer Transactions

View Customer Transactions 30-04-2012 18:54:38

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Transaction Type: All

Account number:

Date Type: Creation Date

Start Date:

Customer Id:

Status:

Currency:

E-banking Reference No.:

End Date:

Search

Records 1 to 10 of 2708 Page 1 of 271

| EBanking Reference No. | Transaction | Status | Created On | Updated On | Created By | Updated By | Version | User Reference No. | Input Value Date | Value Date | View file details |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|---------------------|------------|------------|---------|--------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 100119044124436 | Open Term Deposit | Rejected | 28-03-2012 15:16:13 | 28-03-2012 15:16:16 | ARCHIT | ARCHIT | 1 | 100119044124436 | 28-03-2012 | 28-03-2012 | ---- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 100132074180355 | Pay Bill | Rejected | 04-04-2012 11:16:31 | 04-04-2012 11:16:32 | RETAILM1 | RETAILM1 | 1 | 669341791180354 | 06-02-2012 | 06-02-2012 | ---- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 100139215308616 | Redeem Term Deposit | Accepted | 17-04-2012 10:31:29 | 17-04-2012 10:31:23 | PRARETAIL1 | PRARETAIL1 | 1 | 100139215308616 | 11-04-2012 | 11-04-2012 | ---- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 100147984392213 | Standing Instruction Cancellation | Rejected | 24-04-2012 14:27:45 | 24-04-2012 14:27:45 | ARCHIT | ARCHIT | 1 | 00051U5120630003 | | | ---- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 100208007319255 | Own Account Transfer | Initiated | 17-04-2012 17:48:45 | 17-04-2012 17:48:45 | AcharyaC1 | AcharyaC1 | 1 | 100208007319255 | | 17-04-2012 | ---- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 100255630171056 | Internal Account Transfer | Rejected | 03-04-2012 11:56:29 | 03-04-2012 11:56:29 | SHIVCORP1 | SHIVCORP1 | 1 | 100255630171056 | 04-04-2012 | 04-04-2012 | ---- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 100266813233744 | Open New Account | Rejected | 10-04-2012 11:01:03 | 10-04-2012 11:01:03 | YASHRETAIL | YASHRETAIL | 1 | 104510236233743 | | | ---- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 100526362341929 | Amend Term Deposit | Accepted | 19-04-2012 13:38:35 | 19-04-2012 13:38:36 | PRARETAIL1 | PRARETAIL1 | 1 | 355566341341928 | 17-04-2012 | 17-04-2012 | ---- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 100617593177303 | Standing Instruction Cancellation | Accepted | 03-04-2012 18:25:10 | 03-04-2012 18:25:12 | ANEESH01 | ANEESH01 | 1 | 00451U5120930020 | | | ---- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 100772021416273 | Own Account Transfer | Accepted | 25-04-2012 21:01:14 | 25-04-2012 21:01:14 | PARULMOB | PARULMOB | 1 | 100772021416273 | | 26-04-2012 | ---- |

Field Description**Column Name****Description****EBanking Reference No**

[Display]

This column displays the e – banking reference number.

Transaction

[Display]

This column displays the name of the transaction.

Status

[Display]

This column displays the status of the transaction.

Created On

[Display]

This column displays the date and time of the transaction creation.

Updated On

[Display]

This column displays the date and time of the transaction updation.

| Column Name | Description |
|------------------------------|---|
| Created By | [Display] This column displays the name of the user who has created the transaction. |
| Updated By | [Display] This column displays the name of the user who has updated the transaction. |
| Version | [Display] This column displays the version of the transaction. |
| User Reference Number | [Display] This column displays the user reference number. |
| Input Value Date | [Display] This column displays the value date entered by the user. |
| Value Date | [Display] This column displays the value date as per the bank. |
| View file Details | [Display] This column displays the file details. |

5. Click on the E-Banking Reference No hyperlink. The system displays the **View Transactions** screen.

View Transactions

View Transactions
30-04-2012 18:55:39

| Reference Number | Transaction | Updated By | Updated On | Status | Version | Value Date | Host Reference Number |
|------------------|-------------------|------------|---------------------|----------|---------|------------|-----------------------|
| 100119044124436 | Open Term Deposit | ARCHIT | 28-03-2012 15:16:16 | Rejected | 1 | 28-03-2012 | |

Customer Details

Holding Pattern : Single

Deposit Details

Deposit Product: TD account class
 Source Account: 0011311453314
 Deposit Amount: 1,000.00 GBP
 Maturity Date: 31-07-2013

Payout Details

Maturity Instructions : Close on Maturity (No Rollover)
 Account Transfer Option : Transfer to users Mapped accounts
 Transfer Account : 0011311453314
 Transfer Branch : 001

Customer Details

Holding Pattern : Single

Deposit Details

Deposit Product: TD account class
 Source Account: 0011311453314
 Deposit Amount: 1,000.00 GBP
 Maturity Date: 31-07-2013

Payout Details

Maturity Instructions : Close on Maturity (No Rollover)
 Account Transfer Option : Transfer to users Mapped accounts
 Transfer Account : 0011311453314
 Transfer Branch : 001

Audit Detail

| Authorizer's | Authorized On | Status | Note |
|--------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--|
| ARCHIT | 28-03-2012 15:16:16 | Rejected [4] | PC-CUA-004 Customer Account Number cannot |
| ARCHIT | 28-03-2012 15:16:16 | Work In Progress [25] | |
| ARCHIT | 28-03-2012 15:16:13 | Authorized [3] | |

[Back](#)

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Reference Number | [Display] This column displays the reference number of the transaction. |
| Transaction | [Display] This column displays the name of the transaction. |
| Updated By | [Display] This column displays the name of the user who has last updated that transaction. |
| Updated On | [Display] This column displays the date and time of updation. |
| Status | [Display] This column displays the status of the transaction. |

| Column Name | Description |
|--|---|
| Version | [Display] This column displays the version of the transaction. |
| Details with respect to the transaction like beneficiary and payment details are also displayed. | |
| Audit Details | |
| Authorizer/s | [Display] This column displays the name of the authorizer. |
| Authorized On | [Display] This column displays the date and time of authorization. |
| Status | [Display] This column displays the status of the transaction. |
| Note | [Display] This column displays the note. |

6. Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

11. Account Mapping Setup

The **Account Mapping Setup** is done to define the account access for a customer ID or customer through different channels available in the setup.

Two types of access rights can be defined for an account:

- Inquiry
- Transaction

Access can be defined for individual channels available in the set up or for all channels. Account access also can be defined for each transaction available in the system.

This transaction merges the functionality of authorised account setup and group account setup into a single transaction for maintaining the consistency and simplicity. Administrator can select the level at which he/she wants to define the account mapping. Different levels available for selection are as follows:

- Customer ID
- Linked Customer ID
- Business User .

Depending on mapping level selected, related search criteria is displayed to the user.

To setup an account.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > Account Setup**. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup** screen.

Account Mapping Setup

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Setup Account For | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of user for which the account mapping is being set up from the dropdown list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customer Account Setup Linked Customer Account Setup User Account Setup |
| Primary Customer/Group | |
| User Type | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the user type from the drop-down list.</p> |
| Customer / Group ID | <p>[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18]</p> <p>Type the Customer ID</p> |
| Customer/ Group Name | <p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35]</p> <p>Type the customer name.</p> |

3. Enter the required details
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the Customer Id details.

Account Mapping Setup-Customer Account Setup

Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:09:31

Setup Accounts For: Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

[Search](#)

| Customer Id | Customer Name | Customer Type |
|---------------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| <input type="radio"/> 000000103 | PAVIT | Customer |
| <input type="radio"/> 000000361 | REBECCA WATSON | Customer |
| <input type="radio"/> 001003053 | ANDY | Customer |
| <input type="radio"/> 001003061 | ART | Customer |
| <input type="radio"/> 007004512 | SURA | Customer |
| <input type="radio"/> 007004513 | KAV | Customer |

[Select](#)

Column Description

| Column Name | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Customer Id | [Display] This column displays the customer ID. |
| Customer Name | [Display] This column displays the customer name. |
| Customer Type | [Display] This column displays the customer type. |

- Click the Customer Id Radio button
- Click the **Select** button to initiate the account mapping at Customer Level.

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

Initiate Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:12:06

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000103
 Customer Name: PAVIT

☐ Internet
 ☐ SMS
 ☐ Browser based Mobile
 ☐ Mobile Application

☐ **Transactions**

- ☐ Account Transactions
- ☐ BULK Transactions
- ☐ TD Transactions
- ☐ Trade Transactions
- ☐ Fund Transfer
- ☐ Loan Transactions
- ☐ TD Inquiries
- ☐ Contract Deposits Tra

☐ **Inquiries**

| Account Number | ACC | BPA | CBR | FDT | IRC | MIT | MT1 |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0000001234597 (000000103) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 0002222222222 (000000103) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 0010000001031 (000000103) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 0010010000103 (000000103) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 0010010005103 (000000103) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 0010010006103 (000000103) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 01111111396 (000000103) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 1236892345780 (000000103) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Islamic Finance (000000103) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

7. Select the appropriate check box.
 8. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

Account Mapping Setup-Verify 30-04-2012 19:13:06

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000103
 Customer Name: PAVIT

☐ Internet
 ☐ SMS
 ☐ Browser based Mobile
 ☐ Mobile Application

☒ **Transactions**

- ☒ **Inquiries**

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Confirm

Account setup created/updated successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 660108572440144 has been Auto Authorized.

Account Mapping Setup-Confirm
30-04-2012 19:13:06

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000103
 Customer Name: PAVIT

Internet

SMS

Browser based Mobile

Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

10. Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.
11. Select the **Linked Account Setup** at the Set up Accounts for field at the Account setup screen, the system displays the Linked Account Setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup-Linked Account Setup

Account Mapping Setup
30-04-2012 19:14:06

Setup Accounts For: Linked Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer

User Type:* CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Linked Customer

Entity:* FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--|--|
| Setup Account For | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of user for which the account mapping is being set up from the dropdown list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer Account Setup • Linked Customer Account Setup <p>User Account Setup</p> |
| Primary Customer/Group | |
| User Type | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the user type from the drop-down list.</p> |
| Customer / Group ID | <p>[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18]</p> <p>Type the Customer ID.</p> |
| Customer/ Group Name | <p>[Optional, Numeric, 35]</p> <p>Type the customer name.</p> |
| Click the accept button for validation of customer details entered. | |
| Secondary Customer/Group | |
| Entity | <p>[Conditional, Drop Down]</p> <p>Select the entity from the drop down list.</p> |
| Customer / Group ID | <p>[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18]</p> <p>Type the Customer ID.</p> |
| Customer/ Group Name | <p>[Optional, Numeric, 35]</p> <p>Type the customer name.</p> |
| Click the accept button for validation of customer details entered | |

12. Enter the required details and click the **search** button. The system displays the Account Mapping setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup

Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:14:06

Setup Accounts For: Linked Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Linked Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Search Link

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Primary Customer Id | [Display] This column displays the primary customer id |
| Primary Customer Name | [Display] This column displays the primary customer name. |
| Secondary Customer Id | [Display] This column displays the secondary customer id. |
| Secondary Customer Name | [Display] This column displays the secondary customer name. |
| Action | [Display] This column displays the action. |

13. To link a new Customer, select the checkbox for the customer and click the Link button.
The **Account Linkage-Verify** screen is displayed.
OR
Click the **Map Accounts**. The system displays the Account Mapping screen.

Account Linkage-Verify

Account Linkage - Verify 30-04-2012 19:15:34

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004005181
Customer Name:

Secondary Customer


Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
Customer Id: 004005177
Customer Name:

Back Confirm

14. Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the linkage.
OR

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen. The system displays the **Account Linkage-Confirm** screen.

Account Linkage-Confirm

 Customers linked successfully.
Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 367789287440149 has been Auto Authorized.

Account Linkage - Confirm30-04-2012 19:15:34

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004005181
Customer Name:

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
Customer Id: 004005177
Customer Name:

15. Click the **Map Accounts** button to do the Linked Customer Account Mapping Setup the system displays the Initiate Account mapping setup screen.

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

30-04-2012 19:16:37

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

Primary Customer
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 004005181
 Customer Name:

Secondary Customer
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
 Customer Id: 004005177
 Customer Name:

☐ Internet
 ☐ SMS
 ☐ Browser based Mobile
 ☐ Mobile Application

☐ **Transactions**
☐ Account Transactions
☐ BULK Transactions
☐ TD Transactions
☐ Trade Transactions
☐ Fund Transfer
☐ Loan Transactions
☐ TD Inquiries
☐ Contract Deposits Tra

☐ **Inquiries**

| Account Number | ACC | BPA | CBR | FDT | IRC | MIT | MT1 | PT |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 01111111564 (004005177) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Islamic Finance (004005177) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Loans (004005177) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Islamic Term Deposit (004005177) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Trade Finance (004005177) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Term Deposits (004005177) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Consolidated View (004005177) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Contract TD (004005177) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

16. Select the appropriate check box.

17. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

Account Mapping Setup-Verify

30-04-2012 19:17:13

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004005181
Customer Name:

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
Customer Id: 004005177
Customer Name:

Internet


SMS

Browser based Mobile

Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

18. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.


Account setup created/updated successfully.
Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 180816439440157 has been Auto Authorized.

Account Mapping Setup-Confirm

30-04-2012 19:17:13

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004005181
Customer Name:

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
Customer Id: 004005177
Customer Name:

Internet

SMS

Browser based Mobile

Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

19. Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup-User Account Setup

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| First Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p> |
| Last Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------|--|
| User Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 16]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |
| Email | <p>[Mandatory, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; background-color: #e0f0ff; padding: 5px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div> |

20. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the Account Mapping setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup

Account Mapping Setup

30-04-2012 19:18:22

Setup Accounts For: Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Search

| Customer Id | Customer Name | Customer Type |
|---------------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| <input type="radio"/> 00000103 | PAVIT | Customer |
| <input type="radio"/> 00000361 | REBECCA WATSON | Customer |
| <input type="radio"/> 001003053 | ANDY | Customer |
| <input type="radio"/> 001003061 | ART | Customer |
| <input type="radio"/> 001003170 | MURRON | Customer |
| <input type="radio"/> 007004512 | SURA | Customer |
| <input type="radio"/> 007004513 | KAV | Customer |

Select

Column Description

| Column Name | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| User Id | [Display] This column displays the user id |
| User Name | [Display] This column displays the user name. |
| Email | [UNIQUE , Display] This column displays the secondary customer id. <div> Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. </div> |
| Customer Id | [Display] This column displays the customer id. |
| Customer Name | [Display] This column displays the customer name. |
| Customer Type | [Display] This column displays the customer type. |

- Click the radio button adjacent to the user ID to map to channel inquiries/transactions.
- Click the **Select** button. The system displays the **Initiate Account Mapping Setup** screen.

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

Initiate Account Mapping Setup
30-04-2012 19:19:37

Primary Customer
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000103
 Customer Name: PAVIT

Internet
SMS
Browser based Mobile
Mobile Application

☐ **Transactions**
☐ Account Transactions
☐ BULK Transactions
☐ TD Transactions
☐ Trade Transactions
☐ Fund Transfer
☐ Loan Transactions
☐ TD Inquiries
☐ Contract Deposits Tra
☐ **Inquiries**

| Account Number | ACC | BPA | CBR | FDT | IRC | MIT | MT4 |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 0000001234597 (000000103) (B001) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 0002222222222 (000000103) (B001) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 0010000001031 (000000103) (B001) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 0010010000103 (000000103) (B001) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 0010010005103 (000000103) (B001) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 0010010006103 (000000103) (B001) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 01111111396 (000000103) (B001) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1236892345780 (000000103) (B001) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Islamic Finance (000000103) (B001) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

23. Select the appropriate check box.

24. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

Account Mapping Setup-Verify

30-04-2012 19:20:18

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id: 000000103

Customer Name: PAVIT

Internet


SMS

Browser based Mobile

Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

25. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.


Account setup created/updated successfully.
Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 616394817440166 has been Auto Authorized.

Account Mapping Setup-Confirm

30-04-2012 19:20:18

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id: 000000103

Customer Name: PAVIT

Internet

SMS

Browser based Mobile

Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

26. Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.

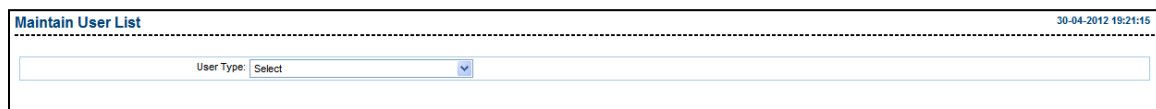
12. Maintain User List

This option allows the administrator to maintain user list. This user list is created to keep the users of a similar designation together for the purpose of Authorization activity. Users which come under one User list cannot be a part of any other list but the users which come under one list can be an authorizer as a single authorizer.

To maintain a user list.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Authorisation Maintenance > Maintain User List**. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

Maintain User List



Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |

3. Select the user type.
4. Click the **Fetch User** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen with the search result.

Maintain User List

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Existing List | <p>[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the Existing List radio button to add the user to the existing list.</p> <p>Select the list name from the drop-down list.</p> |
| New List | <p>[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric, 15]</p> <p>Select the New List radio button to enter the name of the new list.</p> <p>Type the name of the new list in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the radio button is selected.</p> |
| Unassigned Users | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the unassigned users.</p> |
| Assigned Users | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the assigned users.</p> |

- Select the user and click the **>** button. The user id displayed in the **Assigned Users** field.

OR

Select the user and click the **<** button. The user id displayed in the **Unassigned Users** field.

OR

Click the **>>** button to view all the users in the **Assigned Users** field.

OR

Click the **<<** button to clear all the users from the **Assigned Users** field.
- Click the **Save** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List - Verify** screen.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

Maintain User List - Verify

Maintain User List - Verify

30-04-2012 19:23:28

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004001641

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Existing List: ☐

New List: ☒ LIST1


| User Id | Name |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| KEDARCORP * KEDARCORP | Mr Corp Test |
| + KEDARCORP | |

Back

Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Maintain User List - Confirm



User list created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Maintain User List having reference 164310192440178 has been Auto Authorized.

Maintain User List - Confirm

30-04-2012 19:23:28

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004001641

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Existing List: ☐

New List: ☒ LIST1

| User Id | Name |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| KEDARCORP * KEDARCORP | Mr Corp Test |
| + KEDARCORP | |

OK

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

13. Manage Rules

This option allows the administrator to manage the rules.

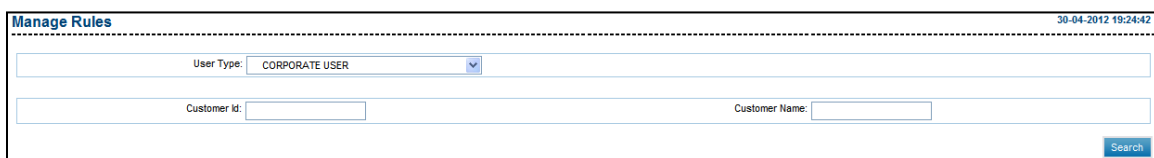
There are four types of authorization rules:

- Non – Sequential: This authorization mandate doesn't follow any authorization sequence.
- Sequential: Under sequential authorization mandate, the authorization can be done only by sequence.

To manage a rule

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Authorisation Maintenance > Manage Rule**. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules



Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Customer ID | <p>[Conditional, Alphanumeric,20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the Customer ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This field is displayed if the business user options are selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> |
| Customer Name | <p>[Conditional, Alphanumeric,50]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the Customer Name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This field is displayed if the business user options are selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> |

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **View/Modify** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen with the search result.

Manage Rules

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Customer ID | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the Customer ID.</p> <p>Click the Customer ID to view the details of the particular customer.</p> |
| Customer Name | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the customer name.</p> |

6. Select the **Customer ID**.
7. Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

Manage Rules 30-04-2012 19:27:19

User Type:

Customer Id: Customer Name:

List of Customers

| Customer Id | Customer Name |
|---------------------------------|---------------|
| <input type="radio"/> 004001641 | CL_OLL_1 |
| <input type="radio"/> 004004472 | SPCORP |
| <input type="radio"/> WB2004442 | FCDB1 |
| <input type="radio"/> 004004768 | SUNIL NAIR |
| <input type="radio"/> 004000163 | SHAMSEER |
| <input type="radio"/> 004004627 | FDSFS |
| <input type="radio"/> WB2004345 | REMCONV270301 |
| <input type="radio"/> 004004576 | DPT04 |

8. Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules 30-04-2012 19:28:19

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 004001641

Rule ID generated by the application
 Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Define Rule:

Maker:

Customer Id:

Transaction:

Branch:

Currency:

Amt From:

Account ID:

Amt To:

Authorisation Required: ☐

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the Entity Name. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the User Type. |
| Customer Id | [Display] This field displays the Customer Id of the user. |
| Define Rule | |

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Maker | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the maker from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The default value is All. If no Maker User Id is specified then this rule is applied to all the Users for the selected Corporate ID.</p> |
| Customer ID | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the customer ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The default value is All.</p> |
| Transaction | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of transaction from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The default value is All.</p> |
| Branch | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the branch from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The default value is All</p> |
| Account ID | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the account ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The default value is All.</p> |
| Currency | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the currency from the drop-down list.</p> |
| Amt From | <p>[Optional, Numeric,15]</p> <p>Type the From amount.</p> <p>This amount is entered if the amount based authorization criterion is to be set.</p> |
| Amt To | <p>[Optional, Numeric,15]</p> <p>Type the To amount.</p> <p>This amount is entered if the amount based authorization criterion is to be set.</p> |
| Authorization Required | <p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Authorization Required check box to set the rule for authorization.</p> |
| List ID | <p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the list ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is enabled if Authorization Required check box is selected.</p> |

9. Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields. Click the **Create** button. The system displays **Manage Rules – Verify** screen.

Manage Rules - Verify

30-04-2012 19:28:48

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004001641

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Define Rule

Maker: KEDARCORP * | KEDARCORP + | KEDARCORP #

Customer Id: All

Branch: All

Currency: POUND STERLING

Amt From: 1

Authorisation Required: ☐

Transaction: All

Account ID: All

Amt To: 11111111111111

Back


Confirm

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Manage Rules - Confirm



Rule Creation Successful.

Transaction submitted for Manage Rules having reference 190769359440185 has been Auto Authorized.

30-04-2012 19:28:48

Manage Rules - Confirm

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004001641

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Define Rule

Maker: KEDARCORP * | KEDARCORP + | KEDARCORP #

Customer Id: All

Branch: All

Currency: POUND STERLING

Amt From: 1

Authorisation Required: ☐

Transaction: All

Account ID: All

Amt To: 11111111111111

Create Another

OK

11. Click the **Create Another** button to create another rule.

OR

Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12.0.2.0.0 Core

To delete rules

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Authorisation Maintenance > Manage Rule**. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Rules' screen with a header bar containing the title 'Manage Rules' and a timestamp '30-04-2012 19:24:42'. Below the header, there is a search form with a 'User Type' dropdown menu set to 'CORPORATE USER'. Below this, there are two input fields: 'Customer Id:' and 'Customer Name:'. A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen with the search result.

Manage Rules

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Rules' screen after a search. The header bar is the same. The search form is still visible. Below the search form, there is a table titled 'List of Customers' with two columns: 'Customer Id' and 'Customer Name'. The table contains eight rows of data. At the bottom right of the table, there are three buttons: 'View | Modify', 'Create', and 'Delete'.

| Customer Id | Customer Name |
|-------------|---------------|
| 004001641 | CL_OLL_1 |
| 004004472 | SPCORP |
| WB2004442 | FCDB1 |
| 004004768 | SUNIL NAIR |
| 004000163 | SHAMSEER |
| 004004627 | FDSFS |
| WB2004345 | REMCONV270301 |
| 004004576 | DPT04 |

6. Click the **View/Modify** button. The system displays Manage Rules-view screen.

Manage Rules View

Manage Rules
28-05-2012 11:49:00

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000024

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Manage Rules - View

Maker:
 Customer Id:
 Transaction:
 Branch:
 Currency:
 Amt From:
 Authorisation Required: ☐

Account ID:
 Amt To:

List of Rules

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Rule ID | Maker | Transaction | Customer Id | Branch | Account ID | Currency | Amt From | Amt To | Authorisation Required | List ID | List ID | List ID | List ID | List ID |
|--------------------------|---------|-------|-------------|-------------|--------|------------|---------------------|----------|-----------------|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 3279 | All | All | All | All | All | POUND STERLING(GBP) | 1.000000 | 99999999.000000 | False | | | | | |

- Click the **Delete** button to delete the selected rule. The system displays delete verify screen.

Delete Rules Verify

Delete Mandate Setup - Verify
28-05-2012 11:54:23

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000024


Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

List of Rules

| Rule ID | Maker | Transaction | Customer Id | Branch | Account ID | Currency | Amt From | Amt To | Authorisation Required | List ID | List ID | List ID | List ID | List ID |
|---------|-------|-------------|-------------|--------|------------|----------------|----------|-----------------|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 3279 | * | All | All | All | All | POUND STERLING | 1.000000 | 99999999.000000 | False | | | | | |

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays delete confirm screen.

Delete Rules Confirm



Rule Deletion Successful.
Transaction submitted for Delete Authorization Rules having reference 105084102304250 has been Auto Authorized.

Delete Mandate Setup - Confirm

28-05-2012 11:54:23

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 000000024

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

List of Rules

| Rule ID | Maker | Transaction | Customer Id | Branch | Account ID | Currency | Amt From | Amt To | Authorisation Required | List ID | List ID | List ID | List ID | List ID |
|---------|-------|-------------|-------------|--------|------------|----------------|----------|-----------------|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 3279 | * | All | All | All | All | POUND STERLING | 1.000000 | 99999999.000000 | False | | | | | |

OK

Note: All rules should not be deleted. There should be atleast one rule available for bank administrator OR business user so that administrator or business user will be able to perform any transaction.

14. Manage Timers

This option allows you to manage the timers.

To manage timers

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Timer Services**. The system displays the **Manage Timers** screen.

Manage Timer

| Manage Timer | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------|------------|---|---------|--------|---------|
| 30-04-2012 19:53:07 | | | | | | |
| Timer Id | JVM Id | Type | Description | Status | Mode | Enabled |
| 1 | 1 | Continuous | Chase Timer | Running | Manual | Yes |
| 10 | 1 | Continuous | Timer For Retry | Running | Manual | Yes |
| 11 | 1 | Continuous | Reminder Notification Timer. | Stopped | Manual | Yes |
| 12 | 1 | Continuous | Timer for FCDB mail messages synchronizations | Stopped | Manual | Yes |
| 2 | 1 | Continuous | ALERTNOTIFIER | Running | Manual | Yes |
| 3 | 1 | Continuous | BulkControlMsgTimer | Stopped | Manual | Yes |
| 4 | 1 | Continuous | BulkFTTimer | Stopped | Manual | Yes |
| 5 | 1 | Continuous | Timer for Bulk Spooler Operation Mode | Stopped | Manual | Yes |
| 7 | 1 | Continuous | FCC Notification Timer. | Running | Manual | Yes |
| 8 | 1 | Continuous | Bulk Timer | Stopped | Manual | Yes |
| 9 | 1 | Continuous | Timer for External Account Setup | Stopped | Manual | Yes |

Create New Timer

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Timer Id | [Display] This column displays the timer ID code. |
| JVM Id | [Display] This column displays the JVM Id. |
| Type | [Display] This column displays the timer type. |
| Description | [Display] This column displays the timer description. |
| Status | [Display] This column displays the timer status. |
| Mode | [Display] This column displays the timer mode. |
| Enabled | [Display] This column displays the timer active status. |

3. Click the **Create New Timer** button. The system displays the **Create Timer** screen.
4. Enter the timer details.

Create Timer

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Mode | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the mode from the drop-down list. |
| Description | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 60] Type the timer description. |
| Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the timer type from the drop-down list. |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| Duration | [Conditional, Numeric, 20] Type the timer duration in this field. This field is enabled only if Continuous or Continuous starts at specific date and time option is selected in the Type drop-down list. |
| Expiration Date | [Conditional, Pick List] Select the date and time from the pick list. This field is enabled only if One time at specific date and time or Continuous starts at specific date and time option is selected in the Type drop-down list. |
| Hand Off Class | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the hand off class from the drop-down list. |
| JVM Id | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the JVM ID from the drop-down list. |

- Click the **Add** button. The system displays the **Create Timer - Verify** screen.

Create Timer - Verify

Create Timer Verify

30-04-2012 19:54:17

Description: TIMER SERVICES

Type: Continuous

Duration: 10

Enabled: Yes

JVM Id: 1

Mode: Manual

Expiration date: 2012-04-30 14:30:08

HandOff Class: CHASECYCLE(com.flex.fcat.services.apps.chase.ChaseProcessingTimer)

Cancel

Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create Timer - Verify** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Create Timer - Confirm

Create Timer Confirm30-04-2012 19:54:36

Description: TIMER SERVICES
Type: Continuous
Duration: 10
Enabled: Yes
JVM Id: 1

Mode: Manual
Expiration date: 2012-04-30 14:30:08
HandOff Class: CHASECYCLE(com.iflex.fcacat.services.apps.chase.ChaseProcessingTimer)

Back to Main Page

Timer Created Successfully

7. Click the **Back To Main Page** button. The system displays the **Manage Timer** screen.

15. Manage Application Messages

This option allows the administrator to post the application messages.

To manage application message

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Application Message**.
The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.

Manage Application Messages

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Application | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of application from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Direct Banking (A1) • Direct Banking (CN) • Direct Banking (RR) |

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Device | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the device name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All Channels • Browser based Mobile • Customer Service Center • Internet • Intranet • IVR • Mobile Application • SMS Banking (Mobile) |
| Language | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the message language from the drop-down list.</p> |
| Message Id | <p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Type the message ID.</p> |
| Message | <p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 255]</p> <p>Type the message description.</p> |

3. Enter the message details.
4. Click the **Add** button. The system displays the **Add Application Message - Verify** screen.

Add Application Message - Verify

The screenshot shows a web-based form titled "Add Application Message - Verify". The form contains the following text: "Application: Direct Banking (A1)", "Device: All Channels", "Language: English", "Message Id: 121", and "Message: APPLICATION MESSAGE". At the bottom right of the form, there are two buttons: "Back" and "Confirm". The top right corner of the screen displays the date and time: "30-04-2012 19:56:16".

5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Add Application Message - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Add Application Message - Confirm

Add Application Message - Confirm 30-04-2012 19:56:41

Application Direct Banking (A1)
Device All Channels
Language English
Message Id 121
Message APPLICATION MESSAGE

[Back to Main Page](#)

Application Message Added Successfully!!

6. Click the **Back To Main Page** button. The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.

To view the application messages

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. The system displays the **View Initiated Transactions** screen.
3. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Application Message**. The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.
4. Enter the message details.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the application messages corresponding to the entered criteria.

16. Workflow Configuration

You can manage,design and configure the workflow for the account opening process for various products via STP or Lead. The Bank Administrator can maintain the series of steps required for a particular account opening workflow and then associate it to a new product.

To configure the workflow

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Workflow Configuration**. The system displays the Search Workflow screen.

Search Workflow

Search Workflow

07-11-2013 16:59:57 GMT +0530

Entity

FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1

User Type

Select User Type

Product Category

Select Product Category

Product

Select Product

Search

Create

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|--|
| Entity | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity from dropdown list. |
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type for which Origination is supported. |

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Product Category | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product category from the list. The list of configured product category will be displayed as per selected User Type. |
| Product | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product from list of product. The list of configured products will be displayed as per selected product category. |

- Click **Search** button. The system will display the existing workflows for selected criteria following screen.

Search Workflow

Search Workflow

07-11-2013 17:19:13 GMT +0530

Entity: FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1
Product Category: Current Accounts
User Type: Corporate User
Product: Current Accounts Overdraft

Search Create

| Entity | User Type | Product Category | Product | Workflow Type | Channel | Parameters |
|-------------------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|------------|
| FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Browser based Mobile Banking | L |
| FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Browser based Mobile Banking | L |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Entity | [Display] This field will display the entity name. |
| User Type | [Display] This field will display the User type assigned for the respective workflow. |
| Product Category | [Display] This field will display the Product Category assigned for the respective workflow. |
| Product | [Display] This field will display the Product assigned for the respective workflow |
| Workflow Type | [Display] This field will display the workflow type (lead/Straight Through Process) assigned for the respective workflow. |
| Channel | [Display] This field will display the channel (through which origination would start) assigned for the respective workflow. |
| Parameters | [Display] This field will display the parameter mapped to the respective workflow. |

4. Click **Create** button to create new workflow for selected details. The system will display following screen.

Create Workflow

Entity

User Type

Product Category

Product

Initiated from channel

Parameters

FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1

Corporate User

Current Accounts

Current Accounts Overdraft

Internet

1

2

3

4

Workflow Type

Straight Through Process

Leads

Associate existing workflow

| Entity | User Type | Product Category | Product | Workflow Type | Channel | Parameters |
|-------------------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|------------|
| FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Internet Banking | ... |
| FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Internet Banking | ... |
| FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Mobile Application | ... |
| FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Mobile Application | ... |
| FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Browser based Mobile Banking | ... |
| FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Browser based Mobile Banking | ... |

Steps for Internet

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|
| | | | | | | | |

Add Step

Steps for Mobile Browser [for status tracking]

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|
| | | | | | | | |

Add Step

Steps for Mobile Application [for status tracking]

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|
| | | | | | | | |

Add Step

Save

Cancel

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Initiated from Channel

[Mandatory, Drop-Down]

select the channel for which the workflow is being created for a particular Product.

The option are:

- Internet
- Mobile Browser
- Mobile Application

Parameter

[Optional, Input box,20]

Enter the value to hold any additional value associated for the workflow to be created.

Workflow Type

[Mandatory, Radio Button]

Select the workflow type to be created.

The Options are:

- STP
- Lead

Associate Existing Workflow

This link opens existing workflows, so as to assign the existing workflow to the workflow to be created.

| Field Name | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| | <p>Following fields will be enabled only when Add steps Button is clicked.</p> <p>Note: You can add more than one steps for particular channel types. Click Add step to add more rows.</p> |
| Sequence | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the system generated sequence number.</p> |
| Step Name | <p>[Mandatory, Input box,100]</p> <p>Enter the name to specify the language keyword to be used to display the name of the step in the workflow. This is the Step name which is displayed on the origination workflow to the customers while opening of an account.</p> |
| Description | <p>[Mandatory, Input box,100]</p> <p>Enter the description to provide the language keyword for short name / description to the step of the workflow.</p> |
| Request ID | <p>[Mandatory, Input box,8]</p> <p>Enter the value to provide Request ID (page id) for the workflow step. The request id is the name of the application page while designing a particular step.</p> |
| Status | <p>[Optional, Input box,10]</p> <p>Enter the value to assign status for the step of the workflow</p> |
| Type | <p>[Mandatory, Dropdown]</p> <p>Select the value to specify the stage at which this step shall be displayed to the customer.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Input • Verify • Confirm • Additional |
| Additional Parameter | <p>[Optional, Input box,20]</p> <p>Enter the value to add any additional parameter with respect to the step of the workflow.</p> |
| Replicable | <p>[Optional, Checkbox]</p> <p>Select the checkbox if field is provided in case the same step is required to be appeared multiple times within a workflow.</p> |

5. Click **Add Step** button to add the step to the workflow.

6. Click  button to delete the step if required.

7. Click **Save** button to save the changes to the workflow. The system will display following screen
OR
Click **Cancel** button.

Create Workflow Verify

Create Workflow - Verify

07-11-2013 18:06:43 GMT +0530

Entity

Entity 2

User Type

Corporate User

Product Category

Current Accounts

Product

Current Accounts Overdraft

Initiated from channel

Internet Banking

Parameters

1:
2:
3:
4:

Workflow Type

Straight Through Process

Steps for Internet

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|-------|-----------------------|------------|
| 1 | sd | sd | 1 | e | Input | | No |

Steps for Mobile Browser (for status tracking)

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|
| | | | | | | | |

Steps for Mobile Application (for status tracking)

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|
| | | | | | | | |

Change Confirm Cancel

8. Click **Change** button to change the workflow.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel workflow creation
OR
Click **Confirm** button. The system will display following screen.

Create Workflow Confirm

The workflow has been created.
Transaction submitted for Workflow Configuration having reference 118146250306449 has been set to status Auto Authorized.
Transaction with reference number 118146250306449 is in Accepted state.

07-11-2013 18:07:23 GMT +0530

Create Workflow - Confirm

Entity: ENTITY 2, User Type: Corporate User, Product Category: Current Accounts, Product: Current Accounts Overdraft, Initiated from channel: Internet Banking, Parameters: 1, 2, 3, 4, Workflow Type: Straight Through Process

Steps for Internet

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|-------|-----------------------|------------|
| 1 | sd | sd | 1 | e | Input | | No |

Steps for Mobile Browser (for status tracking)

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|
| | | | | | | | |

Steps for Mobile Application (for status tracking)

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|
| | | | | | | | |

OK

9. Click **OK** button.

To Associate Existing workflow

1. Click **Associate Existing workflow** link in **Create Workflow** screen. The system will display following search screen.

Search Existing Workflows

Search Existing Workflows 07-11-2013 15:55:02 GMT +0530

Entity: ENTITY 2
 User Type: Corporate User
 Product Category: Current Accounts
 Product: Current Accounts Overdraft

Associate Product

Entity: FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12.0.1
 User Type: Selected User Type
 Product Category: Selected Product Category
 Selected Product: Selected Product

Associated Workflows

| Entity | User Type | Product Category | Product | Workflow Type | Channel | Parameters |
|----------|----------------|------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|------------|
| ENTITY 2 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Mobile Application | ... |
| ENTITY 2 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Mobile Application | ... |
| ENTITY 2 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Internet Banking | ... |
| ENTITY 2 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Internet Banking | ... |
| ENTITY 2 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Straight Through Process | Internet Banking | ... |

[Search](#) [Cancel](#)

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|-------------|
|------------|-------------|

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Entity | [Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the entity from the list of entities available. |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| User Type | [Optional, Dropdown] Select the user type supported.. |
|------------------|--|

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Product Category | [Optional, Dropdown] Select the product category. |
|-------------------------|--|

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Select Product | [Optional, Dropdown] Select the Product maintained under the respective Product Category selected. |
|-----------------------|---|

- Click **Search** Button. The system will display the list of Associated Workflows.

Search Existing Workflows

Search Existing Workflows 07-11-2013 15:57:36 GMT +0530

Entity: ENTITY 2
 User Type: Corporate User
 Product Category: Current Accounts
 Product: Current Accounts Overdraft

Associate Product

Entity: ENTITY 2
 User Type: Corporate User
 Product Category: Current Accounts
 Selected Product: Current Accounts Overdraft

Associated Workflows

| Entity | User Type | Product Category | Product | Workflow Type | Channel | Parameters |
|----------|----------------|------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|------------|
| ENTITY 2 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Mobile Application | ... |
| ENTITY 2 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Mobile Application | ... |
| ENTITY 2 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Leads | Internet Banking | ... |
| ENTITY 2 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts Overdraft | Straight Through Process | Internet Banking | ... |

[Go Back](#) [Search](#) [Cancel](#)

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|-------------|
|------------|-------------|

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Entity | [Display] This field will display the entity name. |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| User Type | [Display] This field will display the User type assigned for the respective workflow. |
|------------------|--|

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Product Category | [Display] This field will display the Product Category assigned for the respective workflow. |
| Product | [Display] This field will display the Product assigned for the respective workflow |
| Workflow Type | [Display] This field will display the workflow type (lead/Straight Through Process) assigned for the respective workflow. |
| Channel | [Display] This field will display the channel (through which origination would start) assigned for the respective workflow. |
| Parameters | [Display] This field will display the parameter mapped to the respective workflow. |

3. Select the workflow from list of associated workflows.
4. Click **Get Workflow** button The steps of selected workflow will be fetched and displayed under steps section for associating with the existing workflow.

Associate Workflow

Entity

User Type

Product Category

Product

ENTITY 2

Retail User - Gold

Savings Accounts

Savings Accounts

Associate Workflow

Entity

User Type

Product Category

Product

Initiated from channel

Parameters

Workflow Type

FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1

Corporate User

Current Accounts

Current Accounts OverDraft

Internet

1

2

3

4

Straight Through Process ☐ Leads ☒

Associated Products

| Entity | User Type | Product Category | Product |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts OverDraft |
| FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1 | Retail User - Gold | Current Accounts | Current Accounts OverDraft |
| ENTITY 2 | Corporate User | Current Accounts | Current Accounts OverDraft |
| ENTITY 2 | Retail User - Gold | Current Accounts | Current Accounts OverDraft |
| Third Party Entity | Retail User - Gold | C | CAO |
| Third Party Entity | Corporate User | C | CAO |

Steps for Internet

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|---------|-----------------------|------------|
| 1 | K_ | K_ | RRORG51 | | Input | | No |
| 2 | K_ | K_ | RRORG60 | | Confirm | | No |

Steps for Mobile Browser (for status tracking)

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|

Steps for Mobile Application (for status tracking)

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|-----------|-----------------------|------------|
| 1 | K_ | K_ | RRORG272 | | Input | IS_USABILITY=Y | No |
| 2 | K_ | K_ | RRORG286 | | Verify | IS_USABILITY=Y | No |
| 3 | K_ | K_ | RRORG212 | | Confirm | IS_USABILITY=Y | No |
| 4 | K_ | K_ | RRLAP72 | | undefined | IS_USABILITY=Y | No |

Associate

Cancel

- Click **Associate** button to associate the existing workflow selected, to the new product workflow to be created..

Associate Workflow Verify

Associate Workflow - Verify

07-11-2013 10:36:14 GMT +0530

Entity

FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12.01

User Type

Retail User - Gold

Product Category

Current Accounts

Product

Current Accounts Overdraft

Associate Workflow

Entity

Third Party Entity

User Type

Retail User - Gold

Product Category

Product

Internet Banking

Initiated from channel

1: 54

Parameters

2: 34

3:

4:

Workflow Type

Straight Through Process

Associated Products

| Entity | User Type | Product Category | Product |
|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------|
| Third Party Entity | Retail User - Gold | SAV | |

Steps for Internet

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|----------------|-------------|------------|--------|-------|-----------------------|------------|
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |

Steps for Mobile Browser [for status tracking]

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|

Steps for Mobile Application [for status tracking]

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|

Change

Confirm

Cancel

- Click **Confirm** button.The system displays following screen.

Associate Workflow Confirm

The workflow has been associated.
Transaction submitted for Workflow Configuration having reference 13453211103504 has been set to status Auto Authorized.
Transaction with reference number 13453211103504 is in Accepted state.

07-11-2013 10:38:58 GMT +0530

Associate Workflow - Confirm

Entity

FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12.01

User Type

Retail User - Gold

Product Category

Current Accounts

Product

Current Accounts Overdraft

Associate Workflow

Entity

Third Party Entity

User Type

Retail User - Gold

Product Category

Product

Internet Banking

Initiated from channel

1: 54

Parameters

2: 34

3:

4:

Workflow Type

Straight Through Process

Associated Products

| Entity | User Type | Product Category | Product |
|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------|
| Third Party Entity | Retail User - Gold | SAV | |

Steps for Internet

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|----------------|-------------|------------|--------|-------|-----------------------|------------|
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |
| 1 | K_PERSONALPROF | K_ | RROR022 | | Input | STEP_TYPE=A; | Yes |

Steps for Mobile Browser [for status tracking]

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|

Steps for Mobile Application [for status tracking]

| Sequence | Step Name | Description | Request ID | Status | Type | Additional Parameters | Replicable |
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|
|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|

OK

- Click **OK** button.

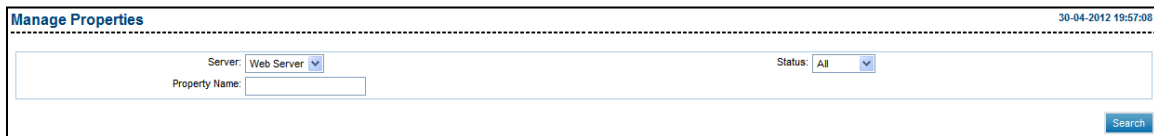
17. Configuration Properties

This option allows you to configure the properties.

To configure properties

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Configuration Properties**. The system displays the **Manage Properties** screen.

Manage Properties



Manage Properties 30-04-2012 19:57:08

Server: Web Server Status: All

Property Name:

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|-------------|
|------------|-------------|

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Server | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of server from the drop-down list. The options are follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Main Server• Web Server |
| Property Name | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the property name from the drop-down list. |
| Status | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the status of the property from the drop-down list. The options are follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Disabled• Enabled |

3. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Configuration Properties** screen.

18. View Audit Log

This option allows to facilitate access control and supervision, an audit trail can be maintained for any task / transaction accessed by the user. A log is then recorded and can be accessed by the bank at any future date.

To view audit log.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Services > View Audit Log**. The system displays the **View Audit Log** screen.

View Audit Log

View Audit Log

28-04-2012 16:25:53

User Type: Internet

Transaction: All

From Date: Time(hh:mm)

To Date: Time(hh:mm)

System User Id:

User Id: Starts With

Status: All

Customer Id: Starts With

Search

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| Transaction | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the transaction from the drop-down list. |
| From Date | [Optional, Pick List] Select the start date of the search criteria from the drop down list |
| System User Id | [Optional, Pick List] Select the start date of the search criteria from the drop down list |
| To Date | [Optional, Pick List] Select the end date of the search criteria from the drop down list |
| Status | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the status of the transaction from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Failure • Session Failure • Success |
| User Id | [Optional, Pick List] Select the end date of the search criteria from the drop down list |
| Customer Id | [Conditional, Pick List] Select the search criteria for the customer id from the drop down list This field is displayed only if the Retail User or Corporate User options are selected from the User Type drop-down list. |

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View Audit Log** screen with the search result.

View Audit Log

28-04-2012 16:29:57

User Type:
 Transaction:

From Date: Time(hh:mm):
 To Date: Time(hh:mm):
 User Id: Starts With
 Customer Id: Starts With

System User Id:
 Status:

Records 1 to 10 of 50

Page 1 of 5

| Transaction Name | Channel User Id | Channel | Status | Transaction Date |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------|---------------------|
| Account Overview | senhi00 | Internet Banking | Success | 10-04-2012 00:09:27 |
| Add External Accounts | senhi00 | Internet Banking | Success | 10-04-2012 00:08:42 |
| Loan Interest Rates | senhi00 | Internet Banking | Success | 10-04-2012 18:46:07 |
| Loan Interest Rates | Ashok01 | Internet Banking | Success | 12-04-2012 22:16:06 |
| Loan Interest Rates | Ashok01 | Internet Banking | Success | 16-04-2012 16:39:10 |
| Loan Interest Rates | senhi00 | Internet Banking | Success | 09-04-2012 23:38:33 |
| Loan Interest Rates | senhi00 | Internet Banking | Success | 10-04-2012 00:04:47 |
| Loan Interest Rates | senhi00 | Internet Banking | Success | 10-04-2012 16:25:31 |
| Loan Interest Rates | senhi00 | Internet Banking | Success | 10-04-2012 18:42:28 |
| Log Off | senhi00 | Internet Banking | Success | 10-04-2012 18:58:08 |

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Transaction Name | [Display] This column displays the transaction name. |
| Channel User Id | [Display] This column displays the channel user ID. |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions. |
| Status | [Display] This column displays the status of the user session. |
| Transaction Date | [Display] This column displays the date and time of the transaction. |

- Click the link on the items listed in the **Transaction Name** column to view the audit log in detail. This screen displays the audit log as per the selected criteria.

View Audit Log

View Audit Log

30-04-2012 19:58:38

Transaction Name: Domestic Funds Transfer (DTF)
Channel User Id: CUSER2

Transaction Date: 11-04-2012 11:08:53
Channel: Internet Banking

Back

Search Criteria

National Clearing Code Type

CHAPS Network

National Clearing Codes

SearchSelect Bank

| | Bank Name | Branch | Sort Code | Bank Address 1 | Bank Address 2 | Country | City |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------|-------------|
| <input type="radio"/> | UCO Bank_Demo | | 004APAC | GHATKOPAR BRANCH | ABOVE PAREKH MARKET, | | MANGALORE |
| <input type="radio"/> | UCO Bank_Demo | | 007APAC | GHATKOPAR BRANCH | ABOVE PAREKH MARKET, | | MANGALORE |
| <input type="radio"/> | ABBYGB99XXX | | ABBYGB99XXX | ABBYGB99XXX | | | ABBYGB99XXX |
| <input type="radio"/> | ANZBGB99XXX | | ANZBGB99XXX | ANZBGB99XXX | | | ANZBGB99XXX |
| <input type="radio"/> | APCK BANK 006 | | APAC0666666 | LONDON | | | LONDON |
| <input type="radio"/> | Futura bank branch 014 IBAN | | MMBK | WB24th street london | | | LONDON |

Select Bank

7. Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

19. View System Log

Using this option it is possible to search for particular logs based on date search as well as on the basis of log level and a refresh mechanism is also available to have snapshots of the logs at specified intervals.

The error message for a particular component enables a user to identify how its execution proceeded or failed. Logging can be enabled at the 'Information', 'Warning', 'Error', 'Debug' levels.

To view audit log.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenaces > View system Log**. The system displays the **System Log** screen.

System Log

The screenshot shows the 'System Logs' interface. At the top right, the timestamp '28-04-2012 16:33:19' is displayed. The main area contains several filters: 'Component' is set to 'All', 'Log Level' is set to 'All', 'Current Snapshot' is set to 'No Refresh', and 'From Date Time' is set to '28 April 2001 00:00'. The 'To Date Time' is also set to '28 April 2001 00:00'. A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the filter area.

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Component | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the component from the drop-down list. |
| Log level | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the log level from the drop-down list. |
| Current snapshot | [Optional, Radio button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the current snapshot from the drop-down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the Current Snapshot radio button is selected. |
| From Date Time | [Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the start date and time of the search criteria from the drop down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the From Date Time radio button is selected. |
| To Date time | [Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the end date and time of the search criteria from the drop down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the To Date Time radio button is selected |

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View System Log** screen with the search result.

System Log

System Logs28-04-2012 16:33:59

Component: AllLog Level: All

Current Snapshot: No Refresh

From Date Time: 28 April 2001 00 00

To Date Time: 28 April 2001 00 00

Search

| ID | Date | Component | Method | Log Level | MsgId | Message |
|----|-----------------------|----------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------|---|
| 1 | 2012-04-27 20:02:15.0 | ServiceManager | loadServiceConfiguration | Error | 10000001 | java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: com.iflex.fc... |
| 1 | 2012-04-27 20:02:15.0 | ServiceManager | loadServiceConfiguration | Error | 10000001 | java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: com.iflex.fc... |
| 1 | 2012-04-27 20:02:15.0 | ServiceManager | loadServiceConfiguration | Error | 10000001 | com.iflex.fc...es.ServiceExceptio... |
| 1 | 2012-04-27 20:02:15.0 | ServiceManager | loadServiceConfiguration | Error | 10000001 | com.iflex.fc...es.ServiceExceptio... |
| 1 | 2012-04-27 20:02:15.0 | ServiceManager | loadServiceConfiguration | Error | 10000001 | com.iflex.fc...es.ServiceExceptio... |
| 1 | 2012-04-27 20:02:15.0 | ServiceManager | loadServiceConfiguration | Error | 10000001 | com.iflex.fc...es.ServiceExceptio... |
| 1 | 2012-04-27 20:02:15.0 | ServiceManager | loadServiceConfiguration | Error | 10000001 | java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: com.iflex.fc... |
| 1 | 2012-04-27 20:02:15.0 | ServiceManager | loadServiceConfiguration | Error | 10000001 | com.iflex.fc...es.ServiceExceptio... |
| 1 | 2012-04-27 20:02:15.0 | ServiceManager | loadServiceConfiguration | Error | 10000001 | com.iflex.fc...es.ServiceExceptio... |
| 1 | 2012-04-27 20:02:15.0 | ServiceManager | loadServiceConfiguration | Error | 10000001 | com.iflex.fc...es.ServiceExceptio... |
| 1 | 2012-04-27 14:33:41.0 | ServiceManager | loadServiceConfiguration | Error | 10000001 | com.iflex.fc...es.ServiceExceptio... |
| 1 | 2012-04-27 14:33:41.0 | ServiceManager | loadServiceConfiguration | Error | 10000001 | com.iflex.fc...es.ServiceExceptio... |
| 1 | 2012-04-27 14:33:41.0 | ServiceManager | loadServiceConfiguration | Error | 10000001 | java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: com.iflex.fc... |
| 1 | 2012-04-27 14:33:41.0 | ServiceManager | loadServiceConfiguration | Error | 10000001 | java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: com.iflex.fc... |

Next

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|------------------|--|
| ID | [Display] This column displays the Id. |
| Date | [Display] This column displays the date of the log. |
| Component | [Display] This column displays the component of the log. |
| Method | [Display] This column displays the method of the log.. |
| Log Level | [Display] This column displays the level of the log. |
| MsgId | [Display] This column displays the message id of the log. |
| Message | [Display] This column displays the message of the log. |

5. Click the **Previous** or the **Next** button to navigate to the next or the previous screen.

20. Host Interface Log

The table host audit log is used to hold the audited information about the interaction between the two systems.

To view host interface log.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenaces > Host interface log**. The system displays the **View Host Audit Log** screen.

View Host Audit Log

View Host Audit Log

28-04-2012 16:35:36

User Type:HELPLESK USER

Transaction:All

Status:All

From Date:

Reference No:

Channel User Id:

Error Code:

Host ID:All

To Date:

Search

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| Channel user Id | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the channel user id. |
| Transaction | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the transactions from the drop-down list. |
| Error Code | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the error code. |
| Status | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the status from the drop-down list. |
| Host Id | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the host id from the drop-down list. |
| From Date | [Optional, Pick List] Select the form date from the pick list for the search criteria. |
| To Date | [Optional, PickList] Select the to date from the pick list for the search criteria. |
| Reference No | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the reference number. |

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Host Audit Logs** screen with the search result.

21. User Loggin

This transaction allows you to track and log user activities during their login session. With 'User Logging', Bank can get the desired logs, without restricting other users from accessing the application.

To set user preferences.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Logs > User Logging**. The system displays the **User Logging** screen.

User Logging

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|--|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Dropdown] This field displays the list of all user types supported. |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| Channel User Id | <p>[Optional, Input,15]</p> <p>Select channel user id for narrow search.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Starts with Ends with Equals Contains |
| Customer Id | <p>[Optional, Input,20]</p> <p>Select channel user Id for narrow search.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Starts with Ends with Equals Contains |

3. Click **Search** button. The system will display following detailed screen.

User Logging

The screenshot shows the 'User Logging' interface. At the top right, the date and time are 29-11-2013 16:35:48 GMT +0530. Below the title bar, there are search filters: 'User Type*' (set to Internet), 'Channel User Id' (Starts With: sub0), and 'Customer Id' (Starts With: sub0). A 'Search' button is on the right. Below the filters is a table with the following data:

| Channel User Id | Name | Customer Id | Customer Name | Channel |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|
| sub0sub0 | Sub01 Sarma | 004007478 | | Internet Banking |

At the bottom right of the table, there is an 'Ends' button.

Column Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Channel User Id | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the list of all user types supported.</p> |
| Name | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the User name of the currently logged-in user.</p> |
| Customer Id | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the Customer Id of the currently logged-in user.</p> |
| Customer Name | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the Customer Name of the currently logged-in user.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------|--|
| Channel | [Display] This field displays the channel in which the user is currently logged-in. |

- Click **Enable/Disable** button .Enable action button starts the user logging process, while Disable stops the user logging process. The system will display following detailed screen.

User Logging - Enabled

The screenshot shows the 'User Logging' window. At the top, there are dropdown menus for 'User Type*' (Internet), 'Channel User Id' (Starts With: subit), and 'Customer Id' (Starts With:). Below these is a table with columns: Channel User Id, Name, Customer Id, Customer Name, and Channel. The table contains one row: subitvill, Subit Sarma, 004007478, and Internet Banking. To the right of the table is a 'Search' button and a 'Disable' button. A 'Messages' box in the center shows a green checkmark and the text 'User Logging updated Successfully'.

User Logging - Disabled

The screenshot shows the 'User Logging' window with the 'Disable' button visible. A file save dialog is open in the foreground, titled 'Opening 1_1385723848605.txt'. The dialog asks 'You have chosen to open 1_1385723848605.txt which is a: Text Document (33 bytes) from: https://10.184.134.158:7003'. It offers options to 'Open with' (Notepad (default)) or 'Save File' (selected). There is also a checkbox for 'Do this automatically for files like this from now on.' and 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- Disable button is displayed once **Enable** is clicked for particular user for user logging. On clicking **Disable** button the Audit log is generated and you can save it on you computer.

22. Preferences

The Preferences option allows you to change the user ID, set the preferred language, Landing page. The user can access favorite transactions and accounts directly instead of accessing it through the main menu.

To set user preferences.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Services > Preferences**. The system displays the **Preferences** screen.

Preferences

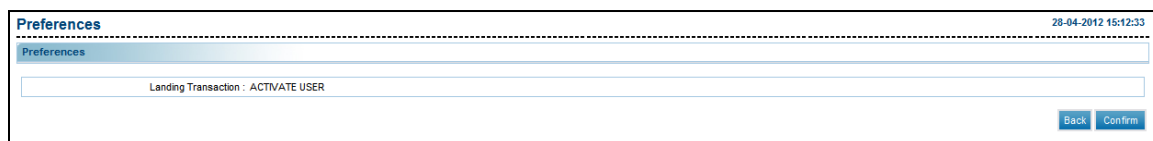
| Preferences | | 20-11-2012 16:27:35 |
|---|--|---|
| Set User ID | | |
| Existing User ID: MIADMIN | | |
| Specify New User ID: <input type="text"/> | | View User ID Policy |
| Set Language Preference | | |
| Language: <input type="text" value="Default"/> | | |
| Set Landing Page | | |
| Transaction List: <input type="text" value="Select"/> | | |
| | | <input type="button" value="Set Preference"/> |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Set User ID | |
| Existing User ID | [Display] This field displays the existing user ID. |
| Specify New User ID | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 15] Type the new user ID in this field. |
| Set Language Preference | |
| Language | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the preferred language from the drop-down list. |
| Set Landing Page | |
| Transaction List | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the transaction list from the drop-down list. The selected transaction will be set as the landing page. |

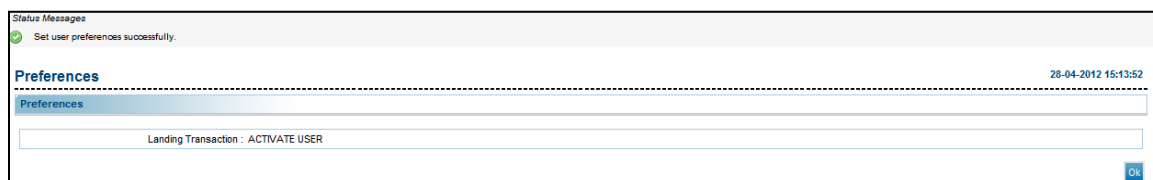
3. Enter the required details.
4. Click the View User Id policy link to view the User id policy
OR
Click the **Set Preference** button. The system displays the **Preferences - Verify** screen.

Preferences - Verify



5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Preferences - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to change the user preferences.

Preferences - Confirm



6. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Preferences** screen..

23. Change Password

This option allows you to change the login or transaction password

To change the password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate **Default Transaction > Change Password**.The system displays the **Change Password** screen.

Change Password

Change Password

04-05-2012 17:16:28

User Id : MIADMIN

Change Option : Login Password

Enter Old Password :

New Password :

Confirm New Password :

☒ Use virtual keyboard

Virtual Keyboard :

+

=

@

~

!

%

&

?

#

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

0

.

,

q

w

e

r

t

y

u

i

o

p

a

s

d

f

g

h

j

k

l

;

'

Upper

Delete

Clear All

Not Mixed

↵

☒ Click here to enter by hovering

Clear

Change

Policy to be followed

Password should be minimum 8 characters.

Password should be maximum 20 characters.

Password can contain lowercase alphabets.

Password can contain uppercase alphabets.

Password can contain numeric characters.

Password should contain atleast 1 Lowercase alphabets.

Password should contain atleast 1 Uppercase alphabets.

Password should contain atleast 1 Special characters.

Password should contain atleast 1 Numeric characters.

Password must contain one of the following as first char :

-- Lowercase alphabets

-- Uppercase alphabets

-- Numeric characters

Password must contain one of the following as last char :

-- Lowercase alphabets

-- Uppercase alphabets

-- Numeric characters

Allowed Special characters .

--

Password can contain 5 successive characters.

Password can contain 5 repetitions.

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--|--|
| User Id | [Display] This field displays your user id. |
| Change Option | [Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the login or transaction password which is to be changed. |
| Note: You can enter details in the below fields using virtual keyboard by checking the check-box Use Virtual Keyboard or can manually enter details. | |
| Enter Old Password | [Mandatory,Numeric,] Type the old password. |
| New Password | [Mandatory, Numeric] Type your New Password. |
| | Note: This new password should be as per Password Policy (displayed below the text fields in the above screen) set by the bank. |
| Confirm New Password | [Mandatory, Numeric] Type the new password. |

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12.0.2.0.0 Core

| Field Name | Description |
|--|--|
| Use virtual keyboard | <p>[Optional, Checkbox]</p> <p>Check this checkbox if you want to use Virtual Keyboard. password.</p> <p>Note: Option to enter space is not provided on virtual keyboard.</p> |
| Click here to enter by hovering | <p>[Optional, Checkbox]</p> <p>Check this checkbox if you want to enter password by hovering. Using this option, password can be entered by hovering i.e by moving the mouse over the virtual keyboard letters, without clicking on any letter.</p> <p>Note: This checkbox is enabled only when Use Virtual Keyboard checkbox is checked.</p> |

- Click the **Change** button. The system displays **Change Password – Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Clear** button to clear the fields.

Change Password – Verify

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays **Change Password – Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Edit** button to edit the entered details.

Change Password – Confirm

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays initial **Change Password** screen.

24. Session Summary

This option allows you to track activity details of last five logins. You can view the entire session summary of the previous five log sessions, and transactions carried out in each session along with the transactions' status and time.

To view user session

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Default Transaction >Session Summary**. The system displays **Session Summary** screen.

Session Summary

| Session Summary | | | | 28-04-2012 15:02:28 |
|-----------------|----------|---------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| Channel User Id | Channel | Session Start | Session | |
| SUPERADMIN | Intranet | 28-04-2012 14:56:34 | | View Session Info |
| SUPERADMIN | Intranet | 28-04-2012 14:44:20 | | View Session Info |
| SUPERADMIN | Intranet | 28-04-2012 14:40:26 | | View Session Info |
| SUPERADMIN | Intranet | 28-04-2012 13:32:25 | | View Session Info |
| SUPERADMIN | Intranet | 28-04-2012 12:21:04 | | View Session Info |

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Channel User Id | [Display] This field displays the channel user IDs accessed during the session. |
| Channel | [Display] This field displays the channel accessed during the session. |
| Session Start | [Display] This fields displays the date and time of access. |

- Click the **View Session Info** link to view the list of transactions done for the session specified. The system displays the **View User Session** screen with all the transactions carried out by the user in that session.

Session Summary – View Session Info

| Session Summary | | 28-04-2012 15:05:32 |
|----------------------------|---------|---|
| Channel User Id SUPERADMIN | | Session Start 28-04-2012 14:44:20 |
| | | Time for Refresh: <input type="button" value="No Refresh"/> <input type="button" value="Back"/> |
| Transaction Name | Status | Transaction Date |
| Login (LGN) | Success | 28-04-2012 14:44:20 |
| Modify User (URM) | Success | 28-04-2012 14:45:31 |
| Modify User (URM) | Success | 28-04-2012 14:45:34 |
| Modify User (URM) | Success | 28-04-2012 14:45:37 |
| Modify User (URM) | Success | 28-04-2012 14:45:42 |
| Modify User (URM) | Success | 28-04-2012 14:46:06 |
| Modify User (URM) | Success | 28-04-2012 14:46:22 |
| Modify User (URM) | Success | 28-04-2012 14:47:08 |
| Activate User (ACU) | Success | 28-04-2012 14:50:56 |
| Activate User (ACU) | Success | 28-04-2012 14:51:20 |
| Activate User (ACU) | Success | 28-04-2012 14:51:38 |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Channel User Id | [Display] This field displays the channel user ID accessed during the session. |
| Session Start | [Display] This field displays the date and time of access. |
| Transaction Name | [Display] This field displays the name of the transaction performed. |
| Status | [Display] This field displays the status of the transaction. |

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Transaction Date | [Display] This field displays the date and time of the transaction. |

4. Click the **Back** button to navigate go to the previous screen.


















25. Sitemap

Using this option you can view the list of transactions that can be performed using direct banking.

To view the sitemap

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through **Default Transaction > Sitemap**. The system displays the list of transactions.

Sitemap

| Sitemap | | 12-08-2010 01:53:49 GMT -1000 |
|---|---|-------------------------------|
| <hr/> | | |
| Role Management | | |
|  | Create Role | |
|  | Modify Role | |
|  | Delete Role | |
|  | View Role | |
| User Management | | |
|  | Create User | |
|  | Modify User | |
|  | Activate User | |
|  | Deactivate User | |
|  | Lock User | |
|  | Unlock User | |
|  | Delete User | |
|  | Revoke User | |
|  | View User | |
|  | Reset Password | |
|  | Print Welcome Letter, Passwords | |
|  | Terminate User Session | |
| Customer Management | | |
|  | Customer Profile | |

3. Click on the transaction that has to be performed. The system displays the appropriate screen.

26. Entity Management

This option allows the admin user to configure the entities and the user types. The admin user can configure the transactions under various user types under an entity using this transaction. This screen displays the Entity and the User types under it. This is further drilled down to the channels under each user type and the transactions mapped under each of these channels.

To map a transaction

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Entity Management > Entity Management**. The system displays the **Entity Management** screen.

Entity Management

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| 11-09-2008 11:27:11 | |
| Entity: | ► FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (B001) ... |
| Entity: | ► HBOS GERMANY (B004) ... |
| Entity: | ► CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, TAIWAN (B101) ... |
| Entity: | ► CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, HONGKONG (B102) ... |
| Entity: | ► GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001) ... |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|--|
| Entity | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the list of entities to be configured.</p> <p>Click the entity name to view the transactions for that particular entity.</p> <p>3. Click the entity name. The system displays the detail list of transactions configured under that particular entity.</p> |

Entity Management

11-09-2008 11:30:51

Entity: ▶ FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (B001) ...

Entity: ▶ HBOS GERMANY (B004) ...

Entity: ▶ CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, TAIWAN (B101) ...

Entity: ▶ CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, HONGKONG (B102) ...

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001) ...
 SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA) ...
 INTRANET (11) ...
 ACTIVATE USER (ACU)
 MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES (C31)
 MANAGE TIMER SERVICES (C92)
 VIEW ROUTER LOG (C96)
 CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES (CN3)
 VIEW SYSTEM LOGS (CN8)
 CHANGE PASSWORD (CPW)
 DEACTIVATE USER (DAU)
 DATA DICTIONARY (DDC)
 DELETE USER (DEU)
 ENTITY MANAGEMENT (EUC)
 LOCK USER (LOU)
 MANAGE RULES (MGR)
 MANAGE PASSWORD POLICY (MPP)
 MAINTAIN USER LIST (MUL)
 REVOKE USER (REU)
 CREATE ROLE (ROC)

4. Click the link adjacent to the transaction channel. The system displays the **Channel Transaction Mapping** screen.
5. Select the appropriate transactions, auth ID and transaction blackout.

Entity Management

11-09-2008 11:47:13

Channel Transaction Mapping

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001)
 User Type: SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA)
 Channel: INTRANET (11)

Back Map Transaction

| <input type="checkbox"/> Transaction(s) | <input type="checkbox"/> Limits | Init Auth ID | <input type="checkbox"/> Txn Blackout |
|---|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ACTIVATE USER | <input type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Maker Checker | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MANAGE TIMER SERVICES | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIEW ROUTER LOG | <input type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES | <input type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIEW SYSTEM LOGS | <input type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CHANGE PASSWORD | <input type="checkbox"/> | Maker Checker | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DEACTIVATE USER | <input type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DATA DICTIONARY | <input type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> UPLOAD USER MANUALS | <input type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MANAGE FILE UPLOAD | <input type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LOGIN AUTHENTICATION | <input type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CREDIT LIMIT ENQUIRY | <input type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CUSTOMER REGISTRATION | <input type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MAP REPORTS TO USER | <input type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DRAW DOWN DETAILS | <input type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BRANCH LOCATIONS | <input type="checkbox"/> | Select | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Back Map Transaction

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Transactions

[Optional, Check Box]

Select the check box below the **Transactions** column to map the particular transaction.

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| Limits | [Optional, Check Box] Select the check box below the Limits column to set the limit for the particular transaction. |
| Init Auth ID | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the Init Auth ID from the drop-down list. It earmarks the transaction for authorisation. |
| Txn Blackout | [Optional, Check Box] Select the check box below the Txn Blackout column to mark the transaction for blackout. |

- Click the **Map Transaction** button. The system displays the **Entity Management - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Entity Management

Channel Transaction Mapping

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001)
User Type: SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA)
Channel: INTRANET (11)

| Transaction(s) | Limits | Init Auth ID | Txn Blackout |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|--------------|
| ACTIVATE USER | No | | Yes |
| MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES | No | | No |
| MANAGE TIMER SERVICES | No | | No |
| VIEW ROUTER LOG | No | | No |
| CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES | No | | No |
| VIEW SYSTEM LOGS | No | | No |
| CHANGE PASSWORD | No | | No |
| DEACTIVATE USER | No | | No |
| DATA DICTIONARY | No | | No |
| DELETE USER | No | | No |
| TRANSACTION BLACKOUT | No | | No |
| UNLOCK USER | No | | No |
| CREATE USER | No | | No |
| MODIFY USER | No | | No |
| VIEW USER | No | | No |
| TERMINATE USER SESSION | No | | No |
| VIEW AUDIT LOG | No | | No |
| TRANSACTIONS | No | | No |
| HOST INTERFACE LOGS | No | | No |
| SITEMAP | No | | No |

Back
Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Entity Management - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Entity Management - Confirm

Status Messages

Transaction submitted for Entity Management having reference 486153061295549 has been Auto Authorized .

11-09-2008 12:12:59

Channel Transaction Mapping

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001)
 User Type: SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA)
 Channel: INTRANET (11)

| Transaction(s) | Limits | Init Auth ID | Txn Blackout |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|--------------|
| ACTIVATE USER | No | | Yes |
| MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES | No | | No |
| MANAGE TIMER SERVICES | No | | No |
| VIEW ROUTER LOG | No | | No |
| CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES | No | | No |
| VIEW SYSTEM LOGS | No | | No |
| CHANGE PASSWORD | No | | No |
| DEACTIVATE USER | No | | No |
| DATA DICTIONARY | No | | No |
| DELETE USER | No | | No |
| VIEW USER | No | | No |
| TERMINATE USER SESSION | No | | No |
| VIEW AUDIT LOG | No | | No |
| TRANSACTIONS | No | | No |
| HOST INTERFACE LOGS | No | | No |
| SITEMAP | No | | No |

OK

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Entity Management** screen.

27. Security Questions Maintenance

The bank administrator can assign list of security questions to various sets configured. Bank administrator also able to modify or add and remove the security questions assigned in each set whenever required.

To set Security Questions

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Other Maintenances > Security Questions Maintenance**. The system displays the **Security Questions Maintenance** screen.

Security Questions Maintenance

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |

Description

Field Name

Select question to add to set

[List]

Select the list of question for selection to add to the set.

Set

[Mandatory,Dropdown]

Select the set for which the you want to set questions

- Click **Submit** button.The system displays the **Security Questions Maintenance Verify** screen.

Security Questions Maintenance Verify

Security Questions Maintenance - Verify 12-16-2013 14:12:39 GMT +05:30

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12.01
User Type: CORPORATE USER

Set 1

- What is your father's name?
- What is your Mother's name?
- How many Brother's do you have?
- How many Sister do you have?
- What is your nick Name?

Set 2

- What is your occupation?
- Which car do you own?
- Who is your Best friend?
- Which is your favourite color?
- What was your school Name?

Set 3

- Which city you were born?
- Who is your favourite Teacher?
- Which is your favourite city?
- What is your pet's Name?
- How many pets you have?

[Change](#) [Confirm](#)

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Security Questions Maintenance Confirm** screen.

Security Questions Maintenance Confirm

Security Questions Maintenance

Security questions have been successfully reset.
Transaction submitted for Security Questions Maintenance having reference 273050221079154 has been set to status Auto Authorized.
Transaction with reference number 273050221079154 is in Accepted state.

Security Questions Maintenance - Confirm

12-10-2013 14:38:17 GMT +0530

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

Set 1

What is your father's name?

What is your Mother's name?

How many Brother's do you have?

How many Sister do you have?

What is your nick Name?

Set 2

What is your occupation?

Which car do you own?

Who is your Best friend?

Which is your favourite color?

What was your school Name?

Set 3

Which city you were born?

Who is your favourite Teacher?

Which is your favourite city?

What is your pet's Name?

How many pets you have?

OK

5. Click **OK**.

28. Mailbox

The Mailbox option is an integrated communication system within the internet banking system for you to communicate with the customers and vice versa. It allows you to view all the notifications, alert messages and general messages sent by the customers; allows you to send messages to the customers.

Like popular e-mail clients that you may have used, the Mailbox offers an Inbox - where you can view messages and notifications sent to you, a Send Message facility using which you can send messages to the customer and a Sent folder, which allows you to view all the sent items.

Mail Box functionality is subdivided into the following sub-sections:

- Viewing received messages (Inbox)
- Viewing sent messages (Sent Messages)

28.1. Viewing Received Message

The Inbox folder stores all the bulletin messages sent to you. You can view the individual messages by clicking on the sender's name. The following procedure explains the steps to access Inbox and view a message stored within it.

To view received messages

- Navigate through the menus to **Service > Mailbox**. The system displays the **Messages** screen.

Mailbox

The screenshot shows the 'Mailbox' interface with the 'Inbox > Interactions' tab selected. A table lists received messages with columns for Message Id, Subject, Sender, Sender Entity, Customer Id, Received, Expires, and Is Read. The table contains 10 rows of data.

| Message Id | Subject | Sender | Sender Entity | Customer Id | Received | Expires | Is Read |
|-----------------|----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------|
| 143060721018891 | Credit Cards | Shalendra SHCORP1 | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 000005873 | 21-08-2013 11:28:57 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 163111665019132 | Demand Draft and Cheques | Shalendra Corpadmin | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 000005873 | 21-08-2013 14:27:26 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 183244923018888 | Credit Cards | Shalendra Corpadmin | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 000005873 | 21-08-2013 11:53:33 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 183244923018888 | Credit Cards | Shalendra Corpadmin | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 000005873 | 21-08-2013 11:53:08 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 132894907025771 | Credit Account and Trading | RET USER1 | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 000005851 | 02-09-2013 11:07:55 | 02-02-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 199862025025768 | Interest | RET USER1 | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 000005851 | 02-09-2013 11:06:10 | 02-02-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 811003355015781 | Credit Cards | SANJEEV RAO | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 004005632 | 14-08-2013 10:10:43 | 14-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 765638991018250 | Credit Cards | THAGI GAURAV | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 004005632 | 20-08-2013 16:48:27 | 20-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 125036448018223 | Credit Cards | THAGI GAURAV | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 004005632 | 20-08-2013 16:46:11 | 20-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 271110958018237 | Demand Draft and Cheques | THAGI GAURAV | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 001003250 | 20-08-2013 16:46:54 | 20-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |


- Click the **Inbox** tab. The system displays following screen.

Mailbox Inbox

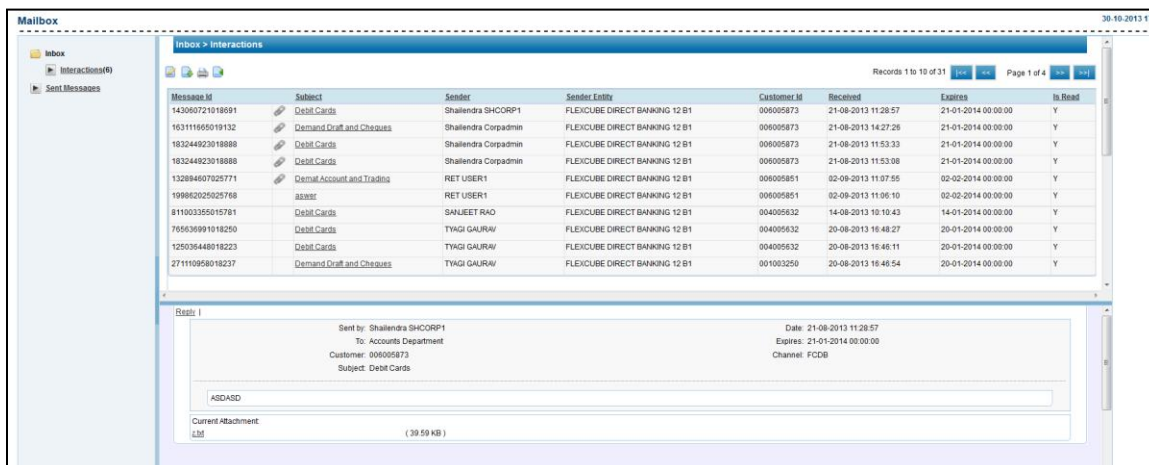
The screenshot shows the 'Mailbox' interface with the 'Inbox > Interactions' tab selected. A table lists received messages with columns for Message Id, Subject, Sender, Sender Entity, Customer Id, Received, Expires, and Is Read. The table contains 10 rows of data.

| Message Id | Subject | Sender | Sender Entity | Customer Id | Received | Expires | Is Read |
|-----------------|----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------|
| 143060721018891 | Credit Cards | Shalendra SHCORP1 | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 000005873 | 21-08-2013 11:28:57 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 163111665019132 | Demand Draft and Cheques | Shalendra Corpadmin | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 000005873 | 21-08-2013 14:27:26 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 183244923018888 | Credit Cards | Shalendra Corpadmin | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 000005873 | 21-08-2013 11:53:33 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 183244923018888 | Credit Cards | Shalendra Corpadmin | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 000005873 | 21-08-2013 11:53:08 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 132894907025771 | Credit Account and Trading | RET USER1 | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 000005851 | 02-09-2013 11:07:55 | 02-02-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 199862025025768 | Interest | RET USER1 | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 000005851 | 02-09-2013 11:06:10 | 02-02-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 811003355015781 | Credit Cards | SANJEEV RAO | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 004005632 | 14-08-2013 10:10:43 | 14-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 765638991018250 | Credit Cards | THAGI GAURAV | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 004005632 | 20-08-2013 16:48:27 | 20-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 125036448018223 | Credit Cards | THAGI GAURAV | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 004005632 | 20-08-2013 16:46:11 | 20-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 271110958018237 | Demand Draft and Cheques | THAGI GAURAV | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 001003250 | 20-08-2013 16:46:54 | 20-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Message Id | [Display] This field displays the system generated conversation/message id. |
| Subject | [Display] This field displays the descriptive synopsis of the message. It also acts as a link to access the message. <div>Note: This icon  between the message id and subject column shows that the message has some attachments.</div> |
| Sender | [Display] This field displays the name of the sender of the message. If the message has been sent by the bank, then the Department Name will be displayed as the Sender. The names for the departments ids are already maintained in the system. If the message has been sent by another user, then the customer id for which the mail is being sent will be displayed as the sender. |
| Customer Id | [Display] This field displays the customer id. |
| Received | [Display] This field displays the date on which the message was received. |
| Expires | [Display] This field displays the expiry date for the transaction. |
| Is Read | [Display] This field displays the Is Read flag as Y/N. |

8. Click on **Subject** link to view the message. The system displays following screen.



The screenshot displays the Mailbox application interface. On the left, there is a navigation pane with 'Inbox' and 'Sent Messages' options. The main area shows a table of messages under the 'Inbox > Interactions' header. The table has columns for Message Id, Subject, Sender, Sender Entity, Customer Id, Received, Expires, and Is Read. Below the table, a detailed view of a selected message is shown, including the 'From' field (Shalendra SHCORP1), 'To' (Accounts Department), 'Customer' (00605873), 'Subject' (Debit Cards), 'Date' (21-08-2013 11:28:57), 'Expires' (21-01-2014 00:00:00), and 'Channel' (FCDB). The message body contains the text 'ASDASD' and a 'Current Attachment' section showing a file named 'LIM' with a size of 39.59 KB.

| Message Id | Subject | Sender | Sender Entity | Customer Id | Received | Expires | Is Read |
|-----------------|----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------|
| 143060721018691 | Debit Cards | Shalendra SHCORP1 | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 00605873 | 21-08-2013 11:28:57 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 16311166019132 | Demand Draft and Cheques | Shalendra Corpadmin | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 00605873 | 21-08-2013 14:27:26 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 183244923018888 | Debit Cards | Shalendra Corpadmin | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 00605873 | 21-08-2013 11:53:33 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 183244923018888 | Debit Cards | Shalendra Corpadmin | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 00605873 | 21-08-2013 11:53:08 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 132894607025771 | Credit Account and Trading | RET USER1 | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 00605851 | 02-09-2013 11:07:55 | 02-02-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 109882025025768 | Debit Cards | RET USER1 | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 00605851 | 02-09-2013 11:06:10 | 02-02-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 811003355015781 | Debit Cards | SANJEET RAO | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 004005632 | 14-08-2013 10:10:43 | 14-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 76536991018250 | Debit Cards | TYAGI GURUAV | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 004005632 | 20-08-2013 16:48:27 | 20-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 126036448018223 | Debit Cards | TYAGI GURUAV | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 004005632 | 20-08-2013 16:46:11 | 20-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 27110958018237 | Demand Draft and Cheques | TYAGI GURUAV | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 001003250 | 20-08-2013 16:46:54 | 20-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |

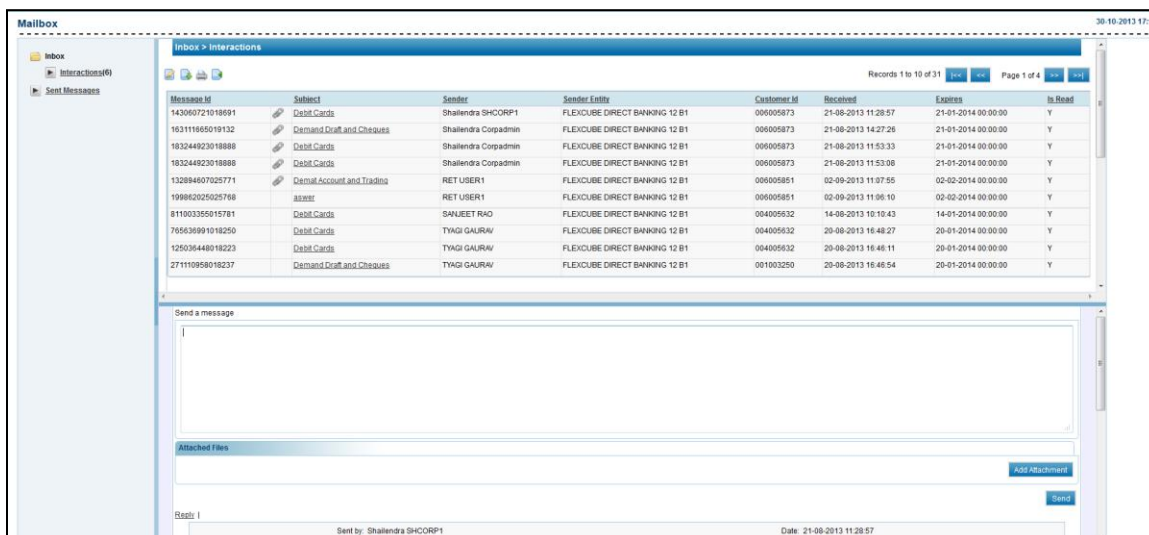
From: Shalendra SHCORP1
To: Accounts Department
Customer: 00605873
Subject: Debit Cards









Date: 21-08-2013 11:28:57
Expires: 21-01-2014 00:00:00
Channel: FCDB

ASDASD

Current Attachment
LIM (39.59 KB)

9. Click the **reply** link in order to reply to the current message. The system displays below screen.



10. Type the reply message. Add any attachments if required.
11. Click the **Send** button. The system displays the confirmation message of reply sent.
12. Click  or  to navigate to the next or previous page in the list, respectively.
13. Click  or  to navigate to the first or last page in the list, respectively.
14. Click on **Edit** button  if you wish to edit the number of columns displayed. You can decide the number of columns to be displayed along with their position using this option.
OR
- Click the **Print** button  to print the data.
OR
- Click the optimize data icon  to optimize the data/details displayed among columns.
OR
- Click the **Download** button  to download the attachments/messages. The system displays the download dialog screen.

Mailbox 30-10-2013 17:17:58

Download Type: Page Layout ▾
File Format: PDF ▾

Message Id

>>

<<

Subject
Sender
Sender Entity
Customer Id
Received
Expires

Download Close

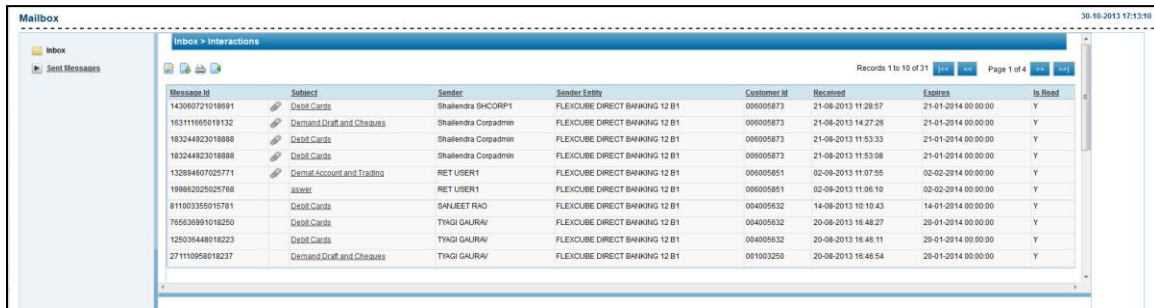
15. Specify the details like download type and click the **Download** to download the details.

28.2. Sent Messages

To view sent messages

16. Navigate through the menus to **Service > Mailbox**. The system displays the **Messages** screen.

Mailbox

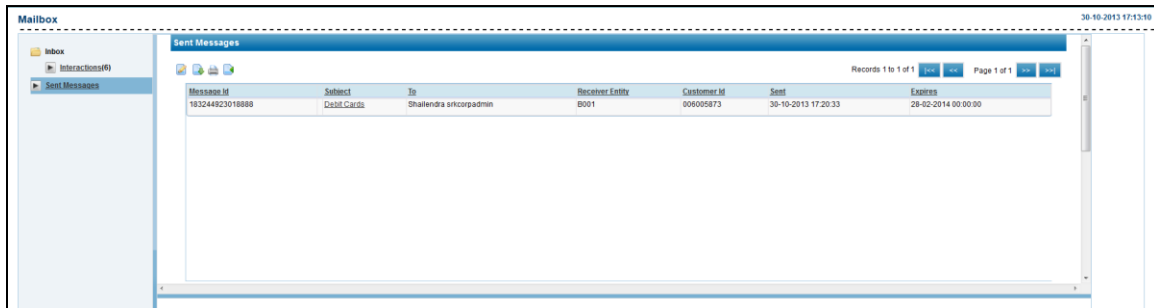


The screenshot shows the 'Mailbox' interface with the 'Interactions' tab selected. It displays a table of messages with columns: Message Id, Subject, Sender, Sender Entity, Customer Id, Received, Expires, and Is Read. The table contains 10 rows of data, including messages about 'Credit Cards', 'Demand Draft and Cheques', and 'Credit Account and Trading'.

| Message Id | Subject | Sender | Sender Entity | Customer Id | Received | Expires | Is Read |
|-----------------|----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------|
| 14306072108891 | Credit Cards | Shalendra SHCORP1 | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 006005873 | 21-08-2013 11:28:57 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 103111665019132 | Demand Draft and Cheques | Shalendra Corpadmin | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 006005873 | 21-08-2013 14:27:26 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 103244923018888 | Credit Cards | Shalendra Corpadmin | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 006005873 | 21-08-2013 11:53:33 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 103244923018888 | Credit Cards | Shalendra Corpadmin | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 006005873 | 21-08-2013 11:53:08 | 21-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 132894907025771 | Credit Account and Trading | RET USER1 | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 006005851 | 02-08-2013 11:07:55 | 02-02-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 109862026025768 | Interest | RET USER1 | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 006005851 | 02-08-2013 11:06:10 | 02-02-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 011003355015781 | Credit Cards | SHUJEE RAO | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 004005632 | 14-08-2013 10:10:43 | 14-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 765636991018250 | Credit Cards | THAGI GAURAV | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 004005632 | 20-08-2013 16:46:27 | 20-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 125036448018223 | Credit Cards | THAGI GAURAV | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 004005632 | 20-08-2013 16:46:11 | 20-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |
| 271110958019237 | Demand Draft and Cheques | THAGI GAURAV | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | 001003250 | 20-08-2013 16:46:54 | 20-01-2014 00:00:00 | Y |

17. Click the **Sent Message** tab. The system displays following screen.

Mailbox




The screenshot shows the 'Mailbox' interface with the 'Sent Messages' tab selected. It displays a table with one row of data, showing a message sent to 'Shalendra srincorpadmin' with subject 'Credit Cards'.

| Message Id | Subject | To | Receiver Entity | Customer Id | Sent | Expires |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 103244923018888 | Credit Cards | Shalendra srincorpadmin | B001 | 006005873 | 30-10-2013 17:20:33 | 20-02-2014 00:00:00 |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Message Id | [Display] This field displays the system generated conversation/message id. |
| Subject | [Display] This field displays the descriptive synopsis of the message. It also acts as a link to access the message. |

Note: This icon  between the message id and subject column shows that the message has some attachments.

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| To | [Display] This field displays the name of the receiver to which message has been sent. |
| Customer Id | [Display] This field displays the customer id. |
| Sent | [Display] This field displays the date on which the message was sent. |
| Expires | [Display] This field displays the expiry date for the transaction. |

18. Click the **subject** link to view any sent message. The system displays below screen.

The screenshot shows the 'Mailbox' interface with a left sidebar containing 'Inbox' and 'Interactions(4)'. The 'Sent Messages' section is active, displaying a table of sent messages. Below the table, the details of a selected message are shown, including the original message and a response.

| Message Id | Subject | To | Receiver Entity | Customer Id | Sent | Expires |
|-----------------|-------------|------------------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 183244923018888 | Debit Cards | Shalendra srinordadmin | 8001 | 006005873 | 30-10-2013 17:20:33 | 28-02-2014 00:00:00 |

Expanded 1

Sent by: Accounts Department
To: Shalendra srinordadmin
Customer: 006005873
Subject: Debit Cards
Date: 30-10-2013 17:20:33
Expires: 28-02-2014 00:00:00
Channel: FCDB

cards dispatched

In response to

Sent by: Shalendra srinordadmin
To: Accounts Department
Customer: 006005873
Subject: Debit Cards
Date: 21-09-2013 11:53:08
Expires: 21-01-2014 00:00:00
Channel: FCDB

asdasd

19. Click the **Forward** link in order to forward the current message. The system displays below screen.

Mailbox

30-10-2013 17:13

Inbox

Interactions(4)

Sent Messages

Sent Messages

Records 1 to 1 of 1

| Message ID | Subject | To | Receiver Entity | Customer ID | Sent | Expires |
|-----------------|--------------|----------------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 183244923018888 | Credit Cards | Shalendra srinivasan | 8001 | 006005873 | 30-10-2013 17:20:33 | 28-02-2014 00:00:00 |

Send a message

Attached Files

Add Attachment

Send

Forward 1

Sent by: Accounts Department

Date: 30-10-2013 17:20:33

20. Type the message and Click the **Send** button. The system displays Confirmation message for the message sent.

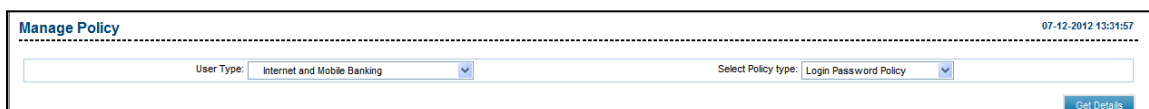
29. Manage Policies

The bank administrator can set user ID and password policy for different user types for available channels. The parameters can be set-up at each entity. The **Manage Policy** option allows the bank administrator to select the user type and type of policy which is to be set up.

To set a password policy

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Manage Policy**. The system displays the **Manage Policy** screen.

Manage Policy



Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| Select Policy Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the password policy from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Login Password Policy Transaction Password Policy User ID Policy |
| 3. | Select the user type and login password policy from the drop-down list. |
| 4. | Click the Get Details button. The system displays the Manage Policy screen. |
| 5. | Select the appropriate password policy details. Here details are shown for Login Password Policy. |

Manage Policy – Login Password Policy

Manage Policy

07-12-2012 13:35:34

Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type : RETAIL USER - GOLD
Channel Group : Internet and Mobile Banking
Channel : Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application
Policy : Login Password Policy

Lowercase Alphabets Allowed : Yes
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed : Yes
Numbers Allowed : Yes
Special Characters Allowed : Yes
Minimum Length : 7
Maximum Length : 20
First Character :
☐ Special characters
☐ Special characters
Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed : 3
Password History Size : 7
Password Minimum Expiry Period : 0 Days
Maximum Expiry Period : 3 Years 2 Months 2 Days
Password Hibernation Period : 0 Years 6 Months 0 Days
Forced Reset Of Password With Change In Policy : ☐

Mandatory : 2
Mandatory : 0
Mandatory : 2
Mandatory : 0
Maximum Number Of Repetitions Allowed : 5
Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed : 5
☒ Lower Case
☒ Upper Case
☒ Numbers
☒ Lower Case
☒ Upper Case
☒ Numbers

Back Modify

Manage Policy – User ID Policy

Manage Policy

20-11-2013 16:13:43 GMT +0530

Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type : REGISTERED USERS
Channel Group : Internet and Mobile Banking
Channel : Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile
Policy : User ID Policy

Lowercase Alphabets Allowed : Yes
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed : Yes
Numbers Allowed : Yes
Special Characters Allowed : Yes
Minimum Length : 4
Maximum Length : 4
First Character :
☐ Special characters
☐ Special characters
Maximum Expiry Period : 3 Years 2 Months 2 Days

Mandatory : 0
Mandatory : 0
Mandatory : 0
Mandatory : 0
Maximum Number Of Repetitions Allowed : 99
Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed : 99
☒ Lower Case
☒ Upper Case
☒ Numbers
☒ Lower Case
☒ Upper Case
☒ Numbers

Back Modify

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Entity | [Display] This column displays the entity name. |
| User Type | [Display] This column displays the name of the user. |
| Channel Group | [Display] This column displays the channel group for which the policy is being set. |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the channel for which the policy is being set. |
| Policy | [Display] This column displays the password policy set to the user type. |
| Lowercase Alphabets Allowed | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select whether the lowercase alphabets are allowed in a password. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes |
| Mandatory | [Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the number of lowercase characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 • 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 • 5 |
| Uppercase Alphabets Allowed | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select whether the uppercase alphabets are allowed in a password from the Dropdown list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes |

| Field Name | Description |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Mandatory | <p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of uppercase characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Uppercase Alphabets Allowed.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 • 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 • 5 |
| Numbers Allowed | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select numbers allowed from the drop-down list to allow numeric values in the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes |
| Mandatory | <p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of numeric characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Numbers Allowed.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 • 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 • 5 |
| Special Characters Allowed | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select special characters allowed from the drop-down list to allow special characters in the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes |

| Field Name | Description |
|---|---|
| Mandatory | <p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of special characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Numbers Allowed.</p> |
| Minimum Length | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the minimum password length from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 • 5 • 6 • 7 • 8 • 9 • 10 |
| Maximum No.Of Repetitions Allowed | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the maximum number of repetitions allowed from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <p>[0-20]</p> |
| Maximum Length | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the maximum password length from the drop-down list.</p> |
| Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of successful attempts allowed to enter a password from the drop-down list.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|--|---|
| First Character In Password | <p>[Mandatory, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the check box to select the first character of the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special character: If this check box is selected then user can enter special characters as first character of the password. • Lower Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter first character in lower case. • Upper Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter first character in upper case. • Numbers: If this check box is selected then user can enter first character as numeric |
| Last Character In Password | <p>[Mandatory, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the check box to select the last character of the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special character: If this check box is selected then user can enter special characters as last character of the password • Lower Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter last character in lower case • Upper Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter last character in upper case • Numbers: If this check box is selected then user can enter last character as numeric. |
| Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of unsuccessful attempts allowed from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The account will be locked after the specified number of attempts.</p> <p>Note : This field will be enabled only for password policy</p> |
| Password History Size | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password history from the drop-down list.</p> <p>System retains a log of old passwords which can not be repeated.</p> <p>Note : This field will be enabled only for password policy</p> |
| Password Minimum Expiry Period | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password minimum expiry period from the drop-down list.</p> <p>Note : This field will be enabled only for password policy</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|---|--|
| Maximum Expiry Period | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password maximum expiry period in years, month and days from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Years - [0-10] • Months - [0-11] • Days - [0-30] <p>Note: The period set cannot be less than the minimum password expiry period.</p> |
| Password Hibernation Period | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password hibernation period from the drop-down list.</p> <p>Note : This field will be enabled only for password policy</p> |
| Forced Reset Of Password With Change In Policy | <p>[Mandatory, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Forced Reset Of Password With Change In Policy check box this forces the users to change password with each change in the password policy.</p> <p>Note : This field will be enabled only for password policy</p> |

- Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Manage Password Policy - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.

Manage Password Policy - Verify

Manage Password Policy - Verify
07-12-2012 16:59:12

Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type : RETAIL USER - GOLD
Channel Group : Internet and Mobile Banking
Channel : Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application
Password Policy : Login Password Policy

Lowercase Alphabets Allowed : Yes
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed : Yes
Numbers Allowed : Yes
Special Characters Allowed : Yes
Minimum Length : 7
Maximum Length : 20
First Character In Password :
☐ Special characters
☒ Lower Case
Last Character In Password :
☐ Special characters
☒ Lower Case
Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed : 3
Password History Size : 7
Password Minimum Expiry Period : 0 Days
Maximum Expiry Period : 3 Years 2 Months 2 Days
Password Hibernation Period : 0 Years 6 Months 0 Days

Mandatory : 2
Mandatory : 0
Mandatory : 2
Mandatory : 0
Maximum Number Of Repetitions Allowed : 5
Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed : 5


Change Confirm

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Manage Password Policy - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to go to the previous screen.

Manage Password Policy - Confirm



Password policy will be modified successfully only after next restart.
Transaction submitted for Manage Policies having reference 547679023323703 has been Auto Authorized.

Manage Password Policy - Confirm07-12-2012 16:59:12

Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type : RETAIL USER - GOLD
Channel Group : Internet and Mobile Banking
Channel : Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application
Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type : RETAIL USER - GOLD
Channel Group : Internet and Mobile Banking
Channel : Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application
Password Policy : Login Password Policy

| | | | |
|---|--|--|---|
| Lowercase Alphabets Allowed : | <input type="text" value="Yes"/> | Mandatory : | <input type="text" value="2"/> |
| Uppercase Alphabets Allowed : | <input type="text" value="Yes"/> | Mandatory : | <input type="text" value="0"/> |
| Numbers Allowed : | <input type="text" value="Yes"/> | Mandatory : | <input type="text" value="2"/> |
| Special Characters Allowed : | <input type="text" value="Yes"/> | Mandatory : | <input type="text" value="0"/> |
| Minimum Length : | <input type="text" value="7"/> | Maximum Number Of Repetitions Allowed : | <input type="text" value="5"/> |
| Maximum Length : | <input type="text" value="20"/> | Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed : | <input type="text" value="5"/> |
| First Character In Password : | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Special characters | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers |
| Last Character In Password : | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Special characters | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers |
| Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed : | <input type="text" value="3"/> | | |
| Password History Size : | <input type="text" value="7"/> | | |
| Password Minimum Expiry Period : | <input type="text" value="0"/> Days | | |
| Maximum Expiry Period : | <input type="text" value="3"/> Years <input type="text" value="2"/> Months <input type="text" value="2"/> Days | | |
| Password Hibernation Period : | <input type="text" value="0"/> Years <input type="text" value="6"/> Months <input type="text" value="0"/> Days | | |

OK

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Manage Policy** screen.

30. Transaction Cutoff

Using this option, the bank administrator, can define the weekly calendar or a particular date (time period) for which a particular payment type will be enabled for a specific user type.

To set the transaction cutoff

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Transaction CutOff**. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff** screen.

Transaction Cutoff

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| User Type -Channel | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |

3. Select the user type-channel from the drop-down list.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Search Transaction Cutoff** screen.
OR
Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Create Transaction Cutoff** screen.

Search Transaction Cutoff

Search Transaction Cutoff

30-04-2012 16:23:17

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
Payment Type: DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)

Back Search

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the selected user type. |
| Channel | [Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role. |
| Payment Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the payment type from the drop-down list. |

- Select the Payment type.
- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Search Transaction Cutoff** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button the system displays the previous screen.

Search Transaction Cutoff

Search Transaction Cutoff

30-04-2012 16:29:26

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER (VPU)

Back Search

Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER

| | | |
|----------------------------|------------|----------|
| Effective Date: 25-04-2012 | | |
| Day | Start Time | End Time |
| WEDNESDAY | 17:00 | 23:00 |
| Effective Date: 05-04-2012 | | |
| Day | Start Time | End Time |
| SUNDAY | 00:00 | 23:59 |
| MONDAY | 00:00 | 23:59 |
| TUESDAY | 00:00 | 23:59 |
| WEDNESDAY | 00:00 | 23:59 |
| THURSDAY | 00:00 | 23:59 |
| FRIDAY | 00:00 | 23:59 |
| SATURDAY | 00:00 | 23:59 |

| | | |
|------------|------------|----------|
| Date | Start Time | End Time |
| 01-05-2012 | 00:00 | 22:00 |

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| Date | [Display] This column display the date of the transaction cutoff. |
| Start time | [Display] This column display the start time of the transaction cutoff. |
| End time | [Display] This column display the end time of the transaction cutoff. |

- Click the **Create** button on the Transaction Cutoff main screen. The system displays the **Create Transaction Cutoff** screen.

Create Transaction Cutoff

Create Transaction Cutoff 30-04-2012 16:25:19

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet
 Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER (VPU)

☐ Date Start Time: 00 00 End Time: 00 00

☐ Day SUNDAY: Start Time: 00 00 End Time: 00 00
 MONDAY: Start Time: 00 00 End Time: 00 00
 TUESDAY: Start Time: 00 00 End Time: 00 00
 WEDNESDAY: Start Time: 00 00 End Time: 00 00
 THURSDAY: Start Time: 00 00 End Time: 00 00
 FRIDAY: Start Time: 00 00 End Time: 00 00
 SATURDAY: Start Time: 00 00 End Time: 00 00

Effective From:

Back Submit

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the selected user type. |
| Channel | [Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role. |
| Payment Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the payment type from the drop-down list. |

| Column Name | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Date | [Optional, RadioButton, Pick List] Click the Date radio button for enabling the date pick list. Select the date from the pick list. |
| Day | [Optional, Radio Button] Click the Day radio button to set the time for the individual days. |
| Start time | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the start time from drop-down list. |
| End time | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the end time from drop-down list. |
| Effective from | [Conditional, Pick List] Select the effective date from which the cutoff is applicable for the user. This field is enabled if Day radio button is selected. |


8. Select the start date, days, start time and end time.
9. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff - Verify** screen.

Transaction Cutoff - Verify

| Transaction Cutoff - Verify | | | 30-04-2012 16:27:57 |
|---|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER | | | |
| Date | Start Time(HH:MM) | End Time(HH:MM) | |
| 01-05-2012 | 00: 00 | 22: 00 | |
| | | | <input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/> |

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Transaction Cutoff- Confirm



Transaction Cutoff created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Transaction Cutoff having reference 166776863439086 has been Auto Authorized.

Transaction Cutoff - Confirm

30-04-2012 16:27:57

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER

| Date: | Start Time(HH:MM) | End Time(HH:MM) |
|------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 01-05-2012 | 00: 00 | 22: 00 |

OK

11. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff** screen.

31. Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off

Using this option, transaction called customer digital certificate setup is provided. The customer digital certificate setup is used to issue a certificate for a CA ID. CA ID is a unique number of a security device used which is used for financial transactions, create users, modify users, etc.

To set the time for deal acceptance and cut-off

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Currency Cut Off**. The system displays **Currency Cut Off** screen.

Currency Cut Off

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Entity - Channel | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity - channel from the drop-down list. |
| Currency | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the currency from the drop-down list. |

3. Select the entity - channel and currency from the drop-down.

4. Click the **Create** button. The system displays **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.
OR
Click the **Search** button to search the existing Deal Timer.

Deal Acceptance Timer

Deal Acceptance Timer

30-04-2012 16:36:26

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Channel: Internet

From Currency: US DOLLAR

To Currency:

Effective Date:

Timer:

| Day* | Start Time* | End Time* |
|-----------|---|---|
| SUNDAY | <input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> | <input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> |
| MONDAY | <input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> | <input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> |
| TUESDAY | <input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> | <input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> |
| WEDNESDAY | <input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> | <input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> |
| THURSDAY | <input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> | <input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> |
| FRIDAY | <input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> | <input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> |
| SATURDAY | <input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> | <input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> |

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the selected user type. |
| Channel | [Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role. |
| From Currency | [Display] This field displays the currency for which the currency cutoff is to be set .. |
| To Currency | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the currency from the drop-down list. |
| Effective Date | [Mandatory, Pick list.] Select the effective date from the pick-list. The effective date should be greater than or equal to process date. |
| Timer | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list. |
| Day | [Display] This column displays the name of the days. |

| Column Name | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| Start Time | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the start time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list. |
| End Time | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the end time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list. |

- Click on the **Add** button. The system displays the **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button the system displays the previous screen.

Deal Acceptance Timer - Add

Deal Acceptance Timer

30-04-2012 16:37:27

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
From Currency: US DOLLAR
To Currency: INDIAN RUPEE
Effective Date: 01-05-2012
Timer: 17: 00

| Day | Start Time | End Time |
|-----------|------------|----------|
| SUNDAY | 00: 00 | 23: 00 |
| MONDAY | 00: 00 | 23: 00 |
| TUESDAY | 00: 00 | 23: 00 |
| WEDNESDAY | 00: 00 | 23: 00 |
| THURSDAY | 00: 00 | 23: 00 |
| FRIDAY | 00: 00 | 23: 00 |
| SATURDAY | 00: 00 | 23: 00 |

Back Confirm

- Click on the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.

Deal Acceptance Timer - Confirm

 Transaction Deal Acceptance Timer Added Successfully
Transaction submitted for Currency Cut Off having reference 141199695157971 has been Auto Authorized .

Deal Acceptance Timer30-04-2012 16:37:27

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
From Currency: US DOLLAR
To Currency: INDIAN RUPEE
Effective Date: 01-05-2012
Timer: 17: 00

| Day | Start Time | End Time |
|-----------|------------|----------|
| SUNDAY | 00: 00 | 23: 00 |
| MONDAY | 00: 00 | 23: 00 |
| TUESDAY | 00: 00 | 23: 00 |
| WEDNESDAY | 00: 00 | 23: 00 |
| THURSDAY | 00: 00 | 23: 00 |
| FRIDAY | 00: 00 | 23: 00 |
| SATURDAY | 00: 00 | 23: 00 |

OK

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Currency Cut Off** screen.

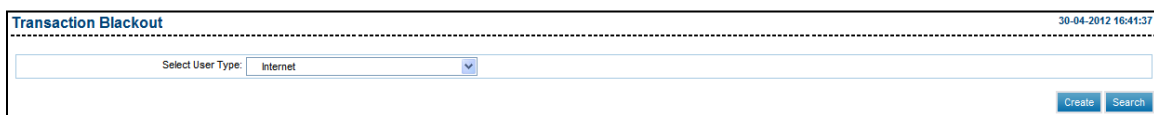
32. Transaction Blackout

This option allows to disable the transaction for certain period of time for a specific user. The search result displays only those transactions under a user type for which the 'Transaction Blackout' flag is set 'on' in the channel transaction mapping in entity configuration.

To blackout a transaction

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Transaction Blackout**. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout** screen.

Transaction Blackout



Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--|---|
| Select User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| 3. Select the user type from the drop-down list. | |
| 4. Click the Create button. | |
| 5. Select the user type from the drop-down list. | |

6. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout - Create** screen.
7. Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields.

Transaction Blackout – Create

View Transaction Blackout

30-04-2012 16:42:08

Select User Type: Internet

Create - Transaction Blackout Search

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Channel: Internet

| <input type="checkbox"/> Description | Daily/Full | From Date | Start Time | To Date | End Time |
|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> ADHOC STATEMENT FOR ISLAMIC FINANCE(ASF) | Full Daily | 29-04-2012 | 00:00:00 | 15-08-2012 | 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> OUTWARD GUARANTEE AMENDMENT(BGA) | Full Daily | 04-04-2012 | 00:00:00 | 06-04-2012 | 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PAY BILL(BPA) | Full Daily | 20-04-2012 | 19:49:00 | 20-04-2012 | 19:57:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG) | Full Daily | 20-04-2012 | 19:56:00 | 20-04-2012 | 20:04:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG) | Full Daily | 24-04-2012 | 19:40:00 | 24-04-2012 | 21:09:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG) | Full Daily | 20-04-2012 | 11:00:00 | 20-04-2012 | 12:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG) | Full Daily | 19-04-2012 | 09:30:00 | 19-04-2012 | 10:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG) | Full Daily | 24-04-2012 | 17:55:00 | 24-04-2012 | 19:30:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> UNMARK ACCOUNT AS PARENT(LMD) | Full Daily | 22-04-2012 | 01:00:00 | 29-04-2012 | 06:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> OWN ACCOUNT TRANSFER(OAT) | Full Daily | 25-04-2012 | 10:00:00 | 25-04-2012 | 12:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> REGISTER BILLER(RBR) | Full Daily | 20-04-2012 | 19:45:00 | 20-04-2012 | 19:53:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> REGISTER BILLER(RBR) | Full Daily | 20-04-2012 | 18:05:00 | 20-04-2012 | 18:25:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> REGISTER BILLER(RBR) | Full Daily | 19-04-2012 | 17:40:00 | 19-04-2012 | 17:55:00 |

Delete

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the entity. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the user type. |
| Channel | [Display] This field displays the channel of the transaction. |

8. Click the link below the **Transaction** column. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Create** with the transaction details screen.
9. Select the frequency of the transaction blackout.
10. Enter the date and time of the transaction blackout.

Transaction Blackout – Create

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| Transaction Details | |
| Description | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the description for the selected transaction.</p> |
| Daily/Full | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the transaction frequency from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are follow:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily: - Black out should happen daily between start and end time daily • Full:- Black out should happen for entire period |
| FromDate | <p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date of the transaction blackout from the pick list.</p> |
| Start Time(HH:MM) | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the start time of the transaction blackout from the drop-down list.</p> |
| To Date | <p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date of the transaction blackout from the pick list.</p> |
| End Time(HH:MM) | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the end time of the transaction blackout from the pick list.</p> |

- Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Verify** screen.

Transaction Blackout – Verify

| Transaction Blackout - Verify | | 30-04-2012 16:44:57 |
|--|--|--|
| Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet | | |
| Transaction Description: ACCOUNT ACTIVITY Daily/Full: Daily Date From(dd-mm-yyyy)(DD-MM-YYYY): 01-05-2012 Start Time(HH:MM:SS): 19: 00:00 Date To(dd-mm-yyyy)(DD-MM-YYYY): 02-05-2012 End Time(HH:MM:SS): 22: 00:00 | | |
| | | <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/> |

12. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Edit** button to modify the blackout date and time.

Transaction Blackout – Confirm

|  Transaction Blackout has been created successfully. Transaction submitted for Transaction Blackout having reference 206847290439218 has been Auto Authorized. | | |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| Transaction Blackout - Confirm | | 30-04-2012 16:44:57 |
| Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet | | |
| Transaction Description: ACCOUNT ACTIVITY Description: ACCOUNT ACTIVITY Daily/Full: Daily From Date: 01-05-2012 Start Time: 19: 00:00 To Date(DD-MM-YYYY): 02-05-2012 End Time(HH:MM:SS): 22: 00 | | |
| | | <input type="button" value="OK"/> |

13. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout** screen.

33. Maintain Bulletins

This option allows the bank admin to create and search bulletins which are broadcasted throughout the Internet Application. This function does not require “Maker-Checker” for creating bulletins. The customer can access the inbox to read the received bulletins.

33.1. Create Bulletin

To create a bulletin

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Service > Maintain Bulletins**. The system displays **Search Bulletins** screen.

Search Bulletin

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| Entity | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be searched. |
| Date Created From | [Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created from this date onwards. |
| Date Created To | [Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created until this date. |
| Active From Date | [Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active from this date onwards. |
| Active To Date | [Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active until this date. |

3. Click the **Add** button. The system displays **Create New Bulletin** screen.
OR
Click the **Search** button. The system displays the existing bulletins.

Create New Bulletin

Create New Bulletin 30-04-2012 16:47:40

Language*:

Channel:

Active From*:

Active Upto*:

Subject*:

Message*+:

User/Client Specific: ☐

Send To:

User/Client List:

Attach File:

* Mandatory Fields
Note : The bulletin will be delivered to the valid users. Invalid user ids/customer ids specified in the list will be ignored

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Language | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the language in which the bulletin is to be created. |
| Entity | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be set. |
| Active From | [Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date from which the bulletin is to be displayed |
| Active Upto | [Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date up to which the bulletin is to be displayed |
| Subject | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 80] Type the subject of the bulletin in short. |
| Message*+ | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 1000] Type the message to be displayed in the bulletin Click the Browse button to upload a file. If the file is uploaded to the message, the text entered gets erased. |
| User/Customer Specific | [Optional, Checkbox] Select User/Customer Specific checkbox in order to make the bulletin display specific to a user/customer. |
| Send To | [Conditional, Drop Down] Select the user specific or customer specific from the drop-down list. This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected. |

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| User/Customer List | <p>[Conditional, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Type the bank user list to which this bulletin is to be displayed.</p> <p>Click the Browse button to upload a file with the list of users/customers.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected.</p> |
| Attach File | <p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Click the Browse button to attach a file to the bulletin. It's an attachment to the bulletin message received in inbox.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected.</p> |

4. Select the language and entity.
5. Enter active period, subject and message of the bulletin, and type of bulletin.
6. Click the **Create Bulletin** button. The system displays **Verify Bulletin Creation** screen
OR
Click the **Reset** bulletin to go to the previous screen.

Verify Bulletin Creation

Verify Bulletin Creation 30-04-2012 16:48:42


Language: English
Channel: Internet
Active From: 01-05-2012
Active Upto: 05-05-2012
Subject: Loans
Message: Personal Loans available.

Bulletin Type: All

Back Confirm

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Confirm Bulletin Creation** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to go to the previous screen.

Confirm Bulletin Creation

 Bulletin created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Maintain Bulletin having reference 139845456439229 has been Auto Authorized.

Confirm Bulletin Creation30-04-2012 16:48:42

Language: English
Entity: Internet
Active From: 01-05-2012
Active Upto: 05-05-2012
Subject: Loans
Message:
Bulletin Type: All

OK

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen.

33.2. Search Bulletin

To search a bulletin

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to to **Customer Service > Maintain Bulletins**. The system displays **Search Bulletins** screen.

Search Bulletin

This screen allows viewing the list of bulletins created in the Internet Application.

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| Entity | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be searched. |
| Date Created From | [Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created from this date onwards. |
| Date Created To | [Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created until this date. |
| Active From Date | [Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active from this date onwards. |
| Active To Date | [Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active until this date. |

3. Select the entity.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen with the list of bulletins searched according to the search criteria.

Search Bulletin

This screen allows the deletion of one or more bulletins which were created or active as per the search criteria. It also allows modification of the bulletins.

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Subject | Date of creation | Validity | Bulletin Type |
|--------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Loans | 30-04-2012 16:48:56 | 01-05-2012 To05-05-2012 | All |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Meeting | 27-04-2012 19:11:34 | 01-05-2012 To13-06-2012 | All |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | bulletin | 29-03-2012 16:00:52 | 29-03-2012 To17-04-2012 | All |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Home Loan @ 11.25 | 29-03-2012 15:35:34 | 29-03-2012 To31-12-2012 | User Specific |

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Subject | [Display] This column displays the subject of the bulletin. Clicking on the Subject link displays the bulletin's details created by the Bank Admin, which can be modified. |
| Date of creation | [Display] This column displays the date of creation of the bulletin. |
| Validity | [Display] This column displays the validity period of the bulletin. |
| Bulletin Type | [Display] This column displays the type of bulletin, i.e., Customer Specific, User Specific, or All. |

6. Select the check box adjacent to the name of the subject
7. Click the **Delete** button to delete the selected bulletin
OR
Click the **Subject** link to modify the bulletin. The system displays the **View Details** screen.

View Details

View Details
30-04-2012 16:51:48

Language: English

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Date of creation: 30-04-2012 16:48:56

Valid From: 01-05-2012

Valid To: 05-05-2012

Subject:

Message:

Personal Loans available.

Bulletin Type: All

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Language | [Display] This field displays the language in which the bulletin is created. |
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the entity for which the bulletin is set. |
| Date of creation | [Display] This field displays the date on which the bulletin is created. |
| Valid From | [Display] This field displays the date from which the bulletin is valid. |
| Valid To | [Display] This field displays the date until which the bulletin is valid. |
| Subject | [Display] This field displays the subject of the bulletin. |
| Message | [Display] This field displays the message of the bulletin. |
| Bulletin Type | [Display] This field displays the type of bulletin. |

8. Click the **Change** button to change the bulletin to be modified
OR
Click the **Modify** button to modify the bulletin. The system displays the **Modify Bulletin** screen.

Modify Bulletin

Modify Bulletin 30-04-2012 16:52:07

Language: English
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 Active From*: 01-05-2012
 Active Upto*: 05-05-2012
 Subject: Loans
 Message*+: Personal Loans available.
 Bulletin Type: All
 Attach File:

* Mandatory Fields

Back Reset Modify

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| Active From* | [Optional, Pick List] Select the date from which the bulletin has to be active from the pick list. |
| Active Upto* | [Optional, Pick List] Select the date until which the bulletin has to be active from the pick list. |
| Subject | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 80] Type the name of the subject. |
| Message*+ | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 1000] Type the message of the bulletin. Click the Browse button to upload a file. If a file is uploaded to the message, the text entered gets erased. |
| Attach File | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 1000] Type the path of the file which need to be attached bulletin. Click the Browse button to attach a file to the bulletin. It's an attachment to the bulletin message received in inbox. |

9. Enter the required details.
10. Click the **Modify Bulletin** button. The system displays the **Verify Modify Bulletin** screen
 OR
 Click **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Verify Modify Bulletin

Verify Modify Bulletin

30-04-2012 16:52:25

Language: English

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Active From: 01-05-2012

Active Upto: 05-05-2012

Subject: Loans

Message: Personal Loans available.


Bulletin Type: All

Back

Confirm

11. Click **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Confirm Modify Bulletin** screen with the status message.
- OR
- Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Confirm Modify Bulletin



Bulletin modified successfully.

Transaction submitted for Maintain Bulletin having reference 445194346439247 has been Auto Authorized.

Confirm Modify Bulletin

30-04-2012 16:52:25

Language: English

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Active From: 01-05-2012

Active Upto: 05-05-2012

Subject: Loans

Message: Personal Loans available.

Bulletin Type: All

OK

12. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen.

34. Alert Registration

This option allows the user to set the alerts for specific transactions.

To register an alert.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Services > Alert Registration**. The system displays the **Alert Registration** screen.

Alert Registration

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| First Name | [Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p> |
| Last Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p> |
| User Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |
| Email | <p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ends With Equals Contains |
| | Type the search string in the adjacent field. |
| | For Example: |
| | If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L . |
| | Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. |

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen with the search results.

Alerts

Alerts

24-04-2012 19:46:38

User Type: CORPORATE USER

First Name: Starts With

User Id: Starts With

Last Name: Starts With

Email: Starts With

Search

Search Condition : CORPORATE USER

| User Id | Name | Entity | User Type | Channel |
|------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| CORPUSER | Mr ARCHIT ARCHIT | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Internet |
| ARJUNC | Mr ARJUN MC | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Mobile Application |
| ARJUNC | Mr ARJUN MC | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Mobile Browser |
| ARJUNC | Mr ARJUN MC | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Internet |
| AMITTEST1 | Mr ASD ASD | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Internet |
| AMITCORP1 | Mr AMIT JOSHI | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Internet |
| AMITCORP2 | Mr AMIT JOSHI | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Mobile Application |
| CROPMA3 | Mr AMIT P | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Mobile Application |
| CROPMA3 | Mr AMIT P | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Internet |
| CROPMA1 | Mr ANKET A | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Internet |
| CROPMA | Mr ANKET A | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Mobile Application |
| DIPCORP2 | Mr DIPCORP2 CORPAUTHID INTERNET | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Mobile Browser |
| DIPCORP3 | Mr DIPCORP3 CORP INTERNET | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Mobile Browser |
| DIPCORP3 | Mr DIPCORP3 CORP INTERNET | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Internet |
| DIPOTH1 | Mr DIPOTH1 OTHER CORP USER | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Internet |
| Deepakcorp | Mr DEEPAK ACHARYA | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Mobile Application |
| AcharvaG2 | Mr DEEPAK ACHARYA | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Internet |
| AcharvaG2 | Mr DEEPAK ACHARYA | FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 | CORPORATE USER | Mobile Browser |

Back

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|-------------|--|
| User Id | [Display] This column displays the user ID. |

| Column Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Name | [Display] This column displays the name of the customer. |
| Entity | [Display] This column displays the entity. |
| User Type | [Display] This column displays the type of user. |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the channel through which the transactions are processed. |

- Click the link below the **User Id** column. The system displays the **Alerts** screen with the respective user details.

Alerts

Alerts 24-04-2012 19:48:44

User Id: 12981
First Name: ARCHIT
Last Name: ARCHIT
Channel User ID: CORPUSER

☒ User Alerts
☐ Customer Alerts
☐ Account Alerts

Customer Number:

Account Number:

[Get Alerts](#)

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| User Alerts | [Mandatory, Radio Button] Click User Alerts to set alerts to all the customers linked to the user. |
| Customer Alerts | [Mandatory, Radio Button] Click Custom Alerts to specify the customer for which the alert is to be sent. |
| Account Alerts | [Conditional, Drop-Down] Click Account Alerts to specify the account for which the alert is to be sent. |
| Customer Number | [Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the customer number from the drop-down list. This drop-down list is enabled if Customer Alerts radio button is selected. |

| Field Name | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Account Number | <p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the Account number from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is enabled if Account Alerts radio button is selected.</p> |
| 7. | Select the appropriate alert type. |
| 8. | Click the Get Alerts button. The system displays the Alerts screen. |

User Alerts

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| Alert Description | <p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Alert Description check box to set an alert.</p> <p>It displays the brief description of an alert.</p> <p>Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different.</p> |
| Email | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This field will be display the email address to which the alerts is to be sent.</p> <p>Note: This field will be enabled only if Email checkbox is selected.</p> |
| SMS | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This field will be display the Mobile Number to which the alert will be sent.</p> <p>Value Pre-populated from User Profile if alerts are being registered first time.</p> <p>Note: This field will be enabled only if Mobile Number checkbox is selected.</p> |

| Column Name | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| Parameters | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the alert parameters from the drop-down list.</p> <p>It is the alert frequency at which the alert is to be sent to the customer.</p> |
| 9. | Select the alert description. |
| 10. | Enter the email address of the customer. |
| 11. | Select the alert parameter. |
| 12. | Click the Register button. The system displays the Alerts - Verify screen. |

User Alerts - Verify

Alerts - Verify 17-08-2013 12:19:09

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Id: 11211
First Name: ASRTL1
Alerts: User Alerts

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
Channel User ID: ASRTL1
Last Name: SHARMA

| Alert Description | Email | SMS | Parameters |
|---|--|---|------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Limit Threshold Alert | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> as.hishmca87@gmail.com | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable | 10 |

Change Confirm

13. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.
- OR
- Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.

User Alerts - Confirm

Alerts updated successfully 17-08-2013 12:19:09

Alerts - Confirm

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Id: 11211
First Name: ASRTL1
Alerts: User Alerts

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
Channel User ID: ASRTL1
Last Name: SHARMA

| Alert Description | Email | SMS | Parameters |
|---|--|---|------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Limit Threshold Alert | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> as.hishmca87@gmail.com | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable | 10 |

Register/De-Register Another

14. Click the **Register/De-Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

Customer Alerts

Alerts 24-04-2012 19:51:51

User Id: 12981
First Name: ARCHIT

Channel User ID: CORPUSER
Last Name: ARCHIT

☐ User Alerts
☒ Customer Alerts
☐ Account Alerts

Customer Number: Select

Account Number: Select

004004471
004004576
004004606
004004504

Get Alerts

Alert Registration

Alerts

17.08.2013 12:28:58

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Id: 11211

First Name: ASRTL1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

Channel User ID: ASRTL1

Last Name: SHARMA

Get Alerts

Back

| Alert Description | Email | SMS | Parameters |
|--|---|---|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Beneficiary Alert | <input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/> | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> FCUBS Default Alert | <input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/> | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> TD Open Alert | <input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/> | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> TD Status Alert | <input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/> | |

Register/Go Register

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| Alert Description | <p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Alert Description check box to set an alert.</p> <p>It displays the brief description of an alert.</p> <p>Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different.</p> |
| Email | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This field will be display the email address to which the alerts is to be sent.</p> <p>Note: This field will be enabled only if Email checkbox is selected.</p> |
| SMS | <p>[Display]</p> <p>This field will be display the Mobile Number to which the alert will be sent.</p> <p>Value Pre-populated from User Profile if alerts are being registered first time.</p> <p>Note: This field will be enabled only if Mobile Number checkbox is selected.</p> |
| Parameters | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the alert parameters from the drop-down list.</p> <p>It is the alert frequency at which the alert is to be sent to the customer.</p> |

Note: In Case Customer Alerts, alert will be delivered to the e-mail and mobile number specified at customer profile.

1. Select the alert description.
2. Enter the email address of the customer.
3. Select the alert parameter.
4. Click the **Register/De-Register** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Verify** screen.


Customer Alerts - Verify

| Alert Description | Email | SMS | Parameters |
|---|------------------------|---|----------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Beneficiary Alert | as.hishmca87@gmail.com | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable | Not Applicable |

5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR
Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.

Customer Alerts - Confirm

 Alerts updated successfully

Alerts - Confirm

17-08-2013 12:31:56

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Id: 11211

First Name: ASRTL1

Alerts: Customer Alerts

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

Channel User ID: ASRTL1

Last Name: SHARMA

Customer No: PA1006129

| Alert Description | Email | SMS | Parameters |
|---|--|---|----------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Beneficiary Alert | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> as.hishmca87@gmail.com | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable | Not Applicable |

Register/De-register Another

6. Click the **Register/De-Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

Account Alerts

Alerts 24-04-2012 19:55:10

User Id: 12981
First Name: ARCHIT

☐ User Alerts
☐ Customer Alerts
☒ Account Alerts

Channel User ID: CORPUSER
Last Name: ARCHIT

Customer Number:

Account Number:

Get Alerts

Alerts 17-08-2013 12:33:03

EMRY: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Id: 11211
First Name: ASRTL1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
Channel User ID: ASRTL1
Last Name: SHARMA

| Alert Description | Email | SMS | Parameters |
|---|---|---|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Account Balance Alert | <input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/> | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Account Status Alert | <input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/> | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cheque Stop Alert | <input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/> | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Clearing Cheque Returned Alert | <input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/> | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Funds Transfer Alert | <input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/> | |

Field Description

Column Name

Description

Alert Description

[Optional, Check Box]

Select the **Alert Description** check box to set an alert.

It displays the brief description of an alert.

Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different.

Email

[Display]

This field will be display the email address to which the alerts is to be sent.

Note: This field will be enabled only if Email checkbox is selected.

SMS

[Display]

This field will be display the Mobile Number to which the alert will be sent.

Value Pre-populated from User Profile if alerts are being registered first time.

Note: This field will be enabled only if Mobile Number checkbox is selected.

| Column Name | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Parameters | <p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the alert parameters from the drop-down list.</p> <p>It is the alert frequency at which the alert is to be sent to the customer.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the alert description. 2. Enter the email address of the customer. 3. Select the alert parameter. 4. Click the Register/De-Register button. The system displays the Alerts - Verify screen. |

Account Alerts - Verify

Alerts - Verify 17-08-2013 12:33:46

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User ID: 11211
First Name: ASRTL1
Alerts: Account Alerts

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
Channel User ID: ASRTL1
Last Name: SHARMA
Account Number: PA11006129010

| Alert Description | Email | SMS | Parameters |
|---|--|---|----------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Account Balance Alert | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> as.hishmca87@gmail.com | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable | Not Applicable |

[Change](#) [Confirm](#)

5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.

Account Alerts - Confirm

Alerts updated successfully

Alerts - Confirm 17-08-2013 12:33:46

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User ID: 11211
First Name: ASRTL1
Alerts: Account Alerts

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
Channel User ID: ASRTL1
Last Name: SHARMA
Account Number: PA11006129010

| Alert Description | Email | SMS | Parameters |
|---|--|---|----------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Account Balance Alert | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> as.hishmca87@gmail.com | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable | Not Applicable |

[Register/De-register Another](#)

6. Click the **Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

35. Global Limit Packages

35.1. Add Global Limit Package

This option allows you to add a new global limit package.

To add a global limit package

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen

Global Limit Packages

The screenshot shows the 'Global Limits Packages' screen. At the top, there is a header with the title 'Global Limits Packages' and a timestamp '30-04-2012 16:54:12'. Below the header, there is a form with two dropdown menus: 'Select User Type:' set to 'GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION' and 'Search Package:' set to 'Contains'. There is also a text input field next to the search dropdown. At the bottom right of the form, there are two buttons: 'Add' and 'Search'.

3. Click **Add**. The system displays the **Global Limit Package** screen.
OR
Click the **Search** button, the system displays the already created packages.

Global Limit Packages

The screenshot shows the 'Global Limits Packages' screen with a list of packages. The header is the same as the previous screenshot. The form area is empty. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Search' and 'Add'. Below the form, there is a table with the following data:

| Package Description | Set as default package | Last Updated on | Updated By | |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------|------------------------|
| DEFAULT | Yes | 28-03-2012 00:29:45 | SUPERADMIN | Modify |
| DIPTPKG | No | 16-04-2012 20:43:08 | rtwick1 | Modify |
| dipkg | No | 14-04-2012 21:47:33 | DIPADMIN | Modify |
| CORPORATE | No | 28-03-2012 01:35:02 | SUPERADMIN | Modify |

4. Click the **Add** button the system displays the **Global Limit Package Add** screen.

Global Limit Packages-Add

Global Limits Packages
30-04-2012 16:55:23

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION ☒ Set as default package:

Package Description:
Currency: ()

LEGEND
Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Outward Guarantee Amendment

| Initiation Limit | | Authorization Limit | | Applicability | Effective Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | Number of Transactions | | |
| | | | | Calendar Date | |
| | | | | Calendar Date | |

Back Clear Submit

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Select Entity | [Display] This field displays the selected entity. |
| Package Description | [Mandatory, Alphanumeric,35] Type the package description. |
| Currency | [Optional, Drop-down] Select the currency from the drop-down list. |
| Set as Default | [Optional, Check Box] Select the check box to specify default package for the entity. |
| Transaction Name | [Display] This field displays the transaction name for which the limit is to be set. |
| Initiation Limit | |
| Minimum Transaction Limit | [Optional, Numeric with decimal,16] Type the minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day. If no value is entered then no minimum amount limit is assumed. |
| Maximum Transaction Limit | [Optional, Numeric with decimal,16] Type the maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the initiation is assumed. |
| Authorization Limit | |

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Total Amount | [Optional, Numeric, 16] Type the maximum daily cumulative transaction amount available for authorization. If no value is entered, then indefinite limit for authorization is assumed. |
| No of Transaction | [Optional, Numeric, 3] Type the maximum number of transactions available for authorization. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the authorization is |
| Other Package Parameters | |
| Applicability | [Mandatory, Drop Down] Type the date on which the limit will be made applicable. Only calendar date allowed. |
| Current Date | [Mandatory, Date Pick list] Type the date on which the limit will be made applicable. |

- Enter the appropriate information in the relevant fields.
- Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Package-Verify** screen.

Global Limits Packages- Verify

Global Limits Packages - Verify
30-04-2012 16:57:26

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
Package Description: Global Package1
Set as default package: True
Currency: ()

LEGEND
Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation


Outward Guarantee Amendment

| Initiation Limit | Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| | 12000.00 | 1200000.00 | 1200000.00 | 100 | Calendar Date | 01-05-2012 |
| | 12000.00 | 1200000.00 | 1200000.00 | 100 | Calendar Date | 02-05-2012 |

Edit Confirm

- Click the **Edit** button if any details are to be edited, else click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Packages - Confirm** screen.

Global Limit Packages - Confirm


 Limit Package added successfully
 Transaction submitted for Global Limit Packages having reference 182791296439327 has been Auto Authorized.

Global Limits Packages - Confirm
30-04-2012 16:57:26

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 Package Description: Global Package1
 Set as default package: True
 Currency: ()

LEGEND
 Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
 Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Outward Guarantee Amendment

| Initiation Limit | Authorization Limit | | | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|-----|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | | | | |
| 12000.00 | 1200000.00 | 1200000.00 | 100 | Calendar Date | 01-05-2012 | |
| 12000.00 | 1200000.00 | 1200000.00 | 100 | Calendar Date | 02-05-2012 | |

OK

8. Click the **Ok** button. The system displays the **Global limit Package-Search** screen.

35.2. Modify Global Limit Package

This option allows you to modify an existing global limit package.

To modify global limit package

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages

30-04-2012 16:59:36

Select User Type: CORPORATE USER

Search Package: Contains

Search

Add

| Package Description | Set as default package | Last Updated on | Updated By | |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------|------------------------|
| DEFAULT | Yes | 28-03-2012 00:29:45 | SUPERADMIN | Modify |
| DIPTPKG | No | 16-04-2012 20:43:08 | rtwick1 | Modify |
| dipkg | No | 14-04-2012 21:47:33 | DIPADMIN | Modify |
| CORPORATE | No | 28-03-2012 01:35:02 | SUPERADMIN | Modify |

3. Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Global Limit Package** screen.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages
30-04-2012 17:00:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER ☒ Set as default package:

Package Description: DEFAULT

Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)

LEGEND

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Demand Draft-Pay Order Request

| Initiation Limit | | Authorization Limit | | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Current Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | | | | |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date <input type="button" value="v"/> | 24-03-2012 |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date <input type="button" value="v"/> | <input type="text"/> |

Direct Collection

| Initiation Limit | | Authorization Limit | | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Current Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | | | | |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date <input type="button" value="v"/> | 24-03-2012 |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date <input type="button" value="v"/> | <input type="text"/> |

Domestic Funds Transfer

| Initiation Limit | | Authorization Limit | | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Current Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | | | | |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date <input type="button" value="v"/> | 24-03-2012 |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date <input type="button" value="v"/> | <input type="text"/> |

Export Collection

| Initiation Limit | | Authorization Limit | | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Current Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | | | | |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date <input type="button" value="v"/> | 24-03-2012 |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date <input type="button" value="v"/> | <input type="text"/> |

SEPA Direct Debit

| Initiation Limit | | Authorization Limit | | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Current Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | | | | |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date <input type="button" value="v"/> | 24-03-2012 |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date <input type="button" value="v"/> | <input type="text"/> |

UK Payments

| Initiation Limit | | Authorization Limit | | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Current Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | | | | |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date <input type="button" value="v"/> | 24-03-2012 |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date <input type="button" value="v"/> | <input type="text"/> |

Note: If the effective date is less than the current date then the transaction details cannot be modified, however if the effective date is more than the current date they can be modified.

4. Enter the required changes
5. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Package Verify** screen.

Global Limit Packages- Verify

Global Limits Packages - Verify
30-04-2012 17:01:38

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER
 Package Description: DEFAULT
 Set as default package: True

Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)

LEGEND
 Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
 Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Demand Draft-Pay Order Request

| Initiation Limit | Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Authorization Limit Total Amount | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| | No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | Calendar Date | 24-03-2012 |

Direct Collection

| Initiation Limit | Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Authorization Limit Total Amount | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| | No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | Calendar Date | 24-03-2012 |

Domestic Funds Transfer

| Initiation Limit | Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Authorization Limit Total Amount | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| | No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | Calendar Date | 24-03-2012 |

Export Collection

| Initiation Limit | Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Authorization Limit Total Amount | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| | No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | Calendar Date | 24-03-2012 |

External Payment

| Initiation Limit | Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Authorization Limit Total Amount | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| | No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | Calendar Date | 24-03-2012 |

SEPA Direct Debit

| Initiation Limit | Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Authorization Limit Total Amount | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| | No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | Calendar Date | 24-03-2012 |


UK Payments

| Initiation Limit | Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Authorization Limit Total Amount | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| | No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | Calendar Date | 24-03-2012 |

[Edit](#)
[Confirm](#)

6. Click the **Edit** button to make further changes
 OR
 Click the **Confirm** button the system displays the **Global Limits Package-Confirm** screen.

Global Limits Package-Confirm


 Limit Package modified successfully
 Transaction submitted for Global Limit Packages having reference 768098490439366 has been Auto Authorized.

Global Limits Packages - Confirm
30-04-2012 17:01:38

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER
 Package Description: DEFAULT
 Set as default package: True
 Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)

LEGEND
 Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
 Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Demand Draft-Pay Order Request

| Initiation Limit | Authorization Limit | | | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|-----------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | | | | |
| No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | Calendar Date | 24-03-2012 | |

Direct Collection

| Initiation Limit | Authorization Limit | | | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|-----------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | | | | |
| No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | Calendar Date | 24-03-2012 | |

Domestic Funds Transfer

| Initiation Limit | Authorization Limit | | | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|-----------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | | | | |
| No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | Calendar Date | 24-03-2012 | |

Export Collection

| Initiation Limit | Authorization Limit | | | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|-----------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | | | | |
| No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | Calendar Date | 24-03-2012 | |

SEPA Direct Debit

| Initiation Limit | Authorization Limit | | | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|-----------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | | | | |
| No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | Calendar Date | 24-03-2012 | |

UK Payments

| Initiation Limit | Authorization Limit | | | Number of Transactions | Applicability | Effective Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|-----------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | | | | |
| No Txn Limit | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | Calendar Date | 24-03-2012 | |

OK

7. Click the **OK** button to return back to Search screen.

35.3. View Existing Global Limit Packages

This option allows you to view the existing global limit packages.

To view existing global limit packages

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen.

Global Limit Packages

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| Select Entity | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the appropriate entity from the drop-down list. . |
| Search Package | [Optional, Drop-Down] Select the search clause for the package from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contains • Starts With • Ends With • Equals <p>The search clause helps in enhancing the search criteria by indicating the position of the characters entered in the adjacent field. For example, if you select the search clause as Starts With and enter the search string as A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the packages starting with A.</p> |
| Search Package | [Optional, Alphanumeric, 25] Type the search string for the name of the package in this field, to be used as a parameter in the search criteria. You can enter part/all of the characters forming part of the name. |

3. Enter the appropriate information in the relevant fields.
4. Enter the package name.
5. Click the **Search** button. for the entire list of packages to be displayed.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages
30-04-2012 17:05:09

Select User Type:

CORPORATE USER

▼

Search Package:

Contains

▼

Search

Add

| Package Description | Set as default package | Last Updated on | Updated By | |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------|------------------------|
| DEFAULT | Yes | 30-04-2012 22:33:01 | MIADMIN | Modify |
| DIPTPKG | No | 16-04-2012 20:43:08 | rtwick1 | Modify |
| dipkg | No | 14-04-2012 21:47:33 | DPADMIN | Modify |
| CORPORATE | No | 28-03-2012 01:35:02 | SUPERADMIN | Modify |

Column Description

| Column Name | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Package Description | [Display] This displays a brief description of the package. |
| Set as default package | [Display] This displays the default package flag. |
| Last Updated on | [Display] This displays the date and time the package was last updated. |
| Updated By | [Display] This displays the user id of the user who has updated the package last. |

- Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Packages** screen with the package details.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages
30-04-2012 17:00:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER ☒ Set as default package:

Package Description: DEFAULT

Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)

LEGEND

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Demand Draft-Pay Order Request

| Initiation Limit | | Authorization Limit | | Applicability | Current Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | Number of Transactions | | |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date ▼ | 24-03-2012 |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date ▼ | 🇬🇧 🇮🇪 |

Direct Collection

| Initiation Limit | | Authorization Limit | | Applicability | Current Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | Number of Transactions | | |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date ▼ | 24-03-2012 |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date ▼ | 🇬🇧 🇮🇪 |

Domestic Funds Transfer

| Initiation Limit | | Authorization Limit | | Applicability | Current Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | Number of Transactions | | |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date ▼ | 24-03-2012 |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date ▼ | 🇬🇧 🇮🇪 |

Export Collection

| Initiation Limit | | Authorization Limit | | Applicability | Current Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | Number of Transactions | | |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date ▼ | 24-03-2012 |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date ▼ | 🇬🇧 🇮🇪 |

SEPA Direct Debit

| Initiation Limit | | Authorization Limit | | Applicability | Current Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | Number of Transactions | | |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date ▼ | 24-03-2012 |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date ▼ | 🇬🇧 🇮🇪 |

UK Payments

| Initiation Limit | | Authorization Limit | | Applicability | Current Date |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| Minimum Transaction Amount | Maximum Transaction Amount | Total Amount | Number of Transactions | | |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date ▼ | 24-03-2012 |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | Calendar Date ▼ | 🇬🇧 🇮🇪 |

Back Clear Submit

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| Select Entity | [Display] This displays the entity. |
| Package Description | [Display] This displays the name of the new package. |
| Ccy | [Display] This displays the base currency of the entity. |
| IS Default | [Optional, Check Box] Select the check box to specify default package for the entity. |

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Transaction Name | [Display] This displays the transaction name for which the limit is to be set. |
| Initiation Limit | |
| MinTxnLimit | [Display] This displays the minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day. If no value is entered then no minimum amount limit is assumed. |
| TxnLimit | [Display] This displays the maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the initiation is assumed. |
| Authorization Limit | |
| DayTxnLimit | [Display] This displays the maximum daily cumulative transaction amount available for authorization. If no value is entered, then indefinite limit for authorization is assumed. |
| NoOfTxn | [Display] This displays the maximum number of transactions available for authorization. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the authorization is |
| Other Package Parameters | |
| Applicability | [Display] This displays the date on which the limit will be made applicable. Only calendar date allowed. |
| Effective Date | [Display] This displays the date on which the limit will be made applicable. |

36. Transaction Password Configuration

The **Transaction Password Configuration** allows the administrator to configure the transaction password.

To configure transaction password.

1. The system displays the **View Initiated Transactions** screen.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Transaction Password Configuration**.

Transaction Password Configuration

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--|---|
| Select User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select the channel from the drop-down list. 4. Click the Search button. The system displays the Transaction Password Configuration screen. 5. Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields. | |

Transaction Password Configuration

Transaction Password Configuration
30-04-2012 17:07:20

Select User Type: Internet
Search

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet

| | | |
|---|----------|-----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AD HOC ACCOUNT STATEMENT REQUEST (ASR) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BULK INTERNAL TRANSFER (ATI) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> OPEN TERM DEPOSIT (ATO) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CHEQUE BOOK REQUEST (CBR) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BULK FILE UPLOAD (BFU) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> OUTWARD GUARANTEE AMENDMENT (BGA) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> INITIATE OUTWARD GUARANTEE (BGI) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PAY BILL (BPA) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ADD EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS (AEA) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ATTACH DOCUMENTS (ALI) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ALERTS (ALR) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DELETE EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS (DEA) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> REGISTER REPORT (VRR) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> REQUEST PROCESSING (VRT) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> TRANSACTIONS (VAT) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AMEND TERM DEPOSIT (TP) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |
| <input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL PAYMENT (XFR) | Disabled | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |

Submit

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|--|
| Entity | [Display] This field displays the entity. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the name of the user. |
| Channel | [Display] This field displays the channel of the transaction. |

Column Description

| Column Name | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Transaction | [Mandatory, Check Box] Select the check box adjacent to the transaction name to configure the transaction password. |

| Column Name | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Status | <p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the transaction status from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This field is enabled if Transaction check box is selected.</p> <p>The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disabled Standard |
| Alert | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the alert from the drop-down list.</p> |

- Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration - Verify** screen.

Transaction Password Configuration - Verify

Transaction Password Configuration - Verify
30-04-2012 17:08:44


Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet

| Transaction | Status | Alert |
|-----------------------|----------|-----------------------|
| Account Closure (ACC) | Standard | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |

Back Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration - Confirm** screen.

Transaction Password Configuration - Confirm

 Transaction password configured successfully.
Transaction submitted for Transaction Password Configuration having reference 154718027439495 has been Auto Authorized.

Transaction Password Configuration - Confirm
30-04-2012 17:08:44

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet

| Transaction | Status | Alert |
|-----------------------|----------|-----------------------|
| Account Closure (ACC) | Standard | TRANSACTION PIN ALERT |

OK

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration** screen.

37. Map Reports To Users

There are various report formats developed by the bank for customer usage. This option facilitate mapping of reports to users across various channels users.

To map reports to the user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Services > Map Reports To User**. The system displays the **Map To Reports To Users** screen.

Map Reports To Users

The screenshot shows the 'Map Reports To User' interface. At the top, the title 'Map Reports To User' is displayed on the left, and the timestamp '30-04-2012 17:10:15' is on the right. Below the title bar is a search form with the following fields:

- User Type:** A drop-down menu currently showing 'CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS)'.
- First Name:** A text input field with a 'Starts With' dropdown arrow.
- User Id:** A text input field with a 'Starts With' dropdown arrow.
- From Date:** A date selection field with a calendar icon.
- Customer Id:** A text input field with a 'Starts With' dropdown arrow.
- Last Name:** A text input field with a 'Starts With' dropdown arrow.
- Email:** A text input field with a 'Starts With' dropdown arrow.
- To Date:** A date selection field with a calendar icon.

A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the form area.

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |

| Field Name | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| First Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p> |
| Last Name | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p> |
| User Id | <p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p> |

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|--|
| Email | <p>[Mandatory, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> |

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User** screen with the search result.

Map Reports To User

Map Reports To User

User Type: CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) ▼

First Name: Starts With ▼

Last Name: Starts With ▼

User Id: Starts With ▼

Email: Starts With ▼

From Date: [Calendar Icon]

To Date: [Calendar Icon]

Customer Id: Starts With ▼

[Search](#)

Search Condition : CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS)

Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS)

| User Id | Name | Email | Channel |
|----------|--------------------|-------------|----------|
| MICADMIN | Mr ABCD CORP ADMIN | AB@R.COM | Internet |
| AMADMIN2 | Mr AMIT KK | asd@dsa.com | Internet |

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|-------------|--|
| User ID | [Display] This column displays the user Id. |

| Column Name | Description |
|----------------|--|
| Name | [Display] This column displays the customer name. |
| Email | [Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email ID of the customer. <div> Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. </div> |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions. |

- Click the link below the **User Id** column. The system displays the **Map Reports To Users** screen with report details.
- Select the **check box** to link the report ID's to the user.

Map Reports To User

Map Reports To User

30-04-2012 17:11:56

User Id: MICORP1

| Select | Report ID | Description |
|-------------------------------------|------------|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC01 | CUSTOMER PROFILE DETAIL |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC02 | USER PROFILE REPORT |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC03 | PRIMARY TO SECONDARY CUSTOMER LINKAGE REPORT |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC04 | LINKED CUSTOMERID ACCOUNTS and TRANSACTION MAPPING REPORT |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC05 | CORPORATE ALL USERS ACCOUNT MAPPING REPORT |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC06 | LIST OF AUTHORIZATION RULES FOR A CUSTOMER ID |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC07 | USERS IN THE AUTHORIZERS LIST FOR A CUSTOMER |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC08 | AUTHORIZERS LISTS ASSIGNED TO A PARTICULAR USER OF CUSTOMER ID |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC09 | TRANSACTION SUMMARY FOR A DATE RANGE FOR A TRANSACTION |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC10_AEI | PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC10_FDI | PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC10_FTI | PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC10_IRT | PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC10_LRT | PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC11_AEI | PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC11_FDI | PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC11_FTI | PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC11_IRT | PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC11_LRT | PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC12 | LIST OF REJECTED TRANSACTIONS FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC19 | LIST OF TRANSACTION DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNTS OF CUSTOMER FOR AN AMOUNT AND DATE RANGE |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC20 | NUMBER OF TRANSACTION AND TOTAL AMOUNT INITIATED/AUTHORISED/REJECTED FOR A CUSTOMER |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC21 | SESSION SUMMARY REPORT OF AN USER |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRTC22 | USER SESSION DETAIL |

Map Reports
Back

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|----------------|---|
| User ID | [Display] This field displays the user Id. |

| Column Name | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Select | [Optional, Check box] Select the check box to map the report ID to the user. |
| Report ID | [Display] This column displays the report ID. |
| Description | [Display] This column displays the name of the report. |

- Click the **Map Reports** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User - Verify** screen.

Map Reports To User - Verify

Map Reports To User - Verify

30-04-2012 17:13:15

User Id: MICORP1


| Report ID | Description |
|-----------|--|
| CRTC01 | CUSTOMER PROFILE DETAIL |
| CRTC02 | USER PROFILE REPORT |
| CRTC03 | PRIMARY TO SECONDARY CUSTOMER LINKAGE REPORT |
| CRTC04 | LINKED CUSTOMERID ACCOUNTS and TRANSACTION MAPPING REPORT |
| CRTC05 | CORPORATE ALL USERS ACCOUNT MAPPING REPORT |
| CRTC14 | LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR AUTHORIZATION FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE |
| CRTC15 | LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR PROCESSING FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE |
| CRTC16 | LIST OF DELETED TRANSACTIONS FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE |
| CRTC17 | DAILY TRANSACTIONS DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER ID FOR A SPECIFIC DATE |
| CRTC18 | TRANSACTION REPORT FOR AN ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE |
| CRTC19 | LIST OF TRANSACTION DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNTS OF CUSTOMER FOR AN AMOUNT AND DATE RANGE |
| CRTC20 | NUMBER OF TRANSACTION AND TOTAL AMOUNT INITIATED/AUTHORISED/REJECTED FOR A CUSTOMER |
| CRTC21 | SESSION SUMMARY REPORT OF AN USER |
| CRTC22 | USER SESSION DETAIL |

Change

Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Map Reports To User - Confirm

 User Report Mapping Successful

Map Reports To User - Confirm30-04-2012 17:13:15

User Id: MICORP1

| Report ID | Description |
|-----------|--|
| CRTC01 | CUSTOMER PROFILE DETAIL |
| CRTC02 | USER PROFILE REPORT |
| CRTC03 | PRIMARY TO SECONDARY CUSTOMER LINKAGE REPORT |
| CRTC04 | LINKED CUSTOMERID ACCOUNTS and TRANSACTION MAPPING REPORT |
| CRTC05 | CORPORATE ALL USERS ACCOUNT MAPPING REPORT |
| CRTC14 | LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR AUTHORIZATION FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE |
| CRTC15 | LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR PROCESSING FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE |
| CRTC16 | LIST OF DELETED TRANSACTIONS FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE |
| CRTC17 | DAILY TRANSACTIONS DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER ID FOR A SPECIFIC DATE |
| CRTC18 | TRANSACTION REPORT FOR AN ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE |
| CRTC19 | LIST OF TRANSACTION DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNTS OF CUSTOMER FOR AN AMOUNT AND DATE RANGE |
| CRTC20 | NUMBER OF TRANSACTION AND TOTAL AMOUNT INITIATED/AUTHORISED/REJECTED FOR A CUSTOMER |
| CRTC21 | SESSION SUMMARY REPORT OF AN USER |
| CRTC22 | USER SESSION DETAIL |

OK

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User** screen.

38. Role Subject Mapping

Using the Role Subject mapping you can assign the subjects to a Role which shall be assigned to the user through the roles assigned. Using this transactions the Mails pertaining to the subject will directly go to the administrator which has been assigned the particular role which has been mapped with the Subject.

To register an alert.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.

2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Role Subject Mapping**. The system displays the **Map Subjects** screen.

Map Subjects

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| User Type | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list. |
| Role Description | [Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18] Select the search criteria for the Role Description from the drop-down list. The options are follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with A. |
| Default Roles Only | [Optional, Check box] Select the default Roles only check box to view the default roles only. |

3. Enter the required data.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the Roles and their details.

Map Subjects

Role Subject Mapping

Map Subjects

30-04-2012 17:16:31

User Type:

Intranet

Role Description:

Starts With

Default Roles Only: ☐

Search

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

| Role Description | Channel | Created By | Created On |
|---------------------|----------|-----------------------|------------|
| ADMIN ROLE | Intranet | DIPADMIN ADMIN USER | 30-04-2012 |
| NAMADMIN ^ | Intranet | SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN | 29-03-2012 |
| NAMRATHA ADMIN ROLE | Intranet | SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN | 28-03-2012 |
| SAIL ADMIN | Intranet | SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN | 28-03-2012 |
| SHAIL ROLE ALL | Intranet | SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN | 29-03-2012 |
| SUPERADMIN | Intranet | | 28-03-2012 |

Field Description

| Column Name | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Entity | [Display] This column displays entity name. |
| User Type | [Display] This field displays the type of user. |
| Role Description | [Display] This column displays the roles assigned. |
| Channel | [Display] This column displays the channel through which the transactions are processed. |
| Created by | [Display] This column displays the name of the user through which the role was created |
| Created on | [Display] This column displays the date on which the role was created. |

- Click on the **Role Description hyperlink**. The system displays the Role Subject Mapping screen.

Map Subjects

Map Subjects

30-04-2012 17:16:56

Role Details

Role Description: ADMIN ROLE

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

Channel: Intranet

☐ Subject
 ☐ Demand Draft and Cheques
 ☐ Debit Cards
 ☐ Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Others
 ☐ Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan
 ☐ Other Queries
 ☐ I will type my own subject
 ☐ Demat Account and Trading
 ☐ Credit Card
 ☐ Queries related to Charges
 ☐ Others Address Change
 ☐ Other - General Information
 ☐ Channels ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS
 ☐ Non Resident Account Related
 ☐ Deposits Queries

Change

Map/Unmap

- Select the **Subjects** checkbox in order to map the subject to the role.
 - Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen and change the details
- OR

Click the **Map/ Un map** button to Map the subject to the role. The system displays the Map subject verify screen.

Map Subjects -Verify

Map Subjects30-04-2012 17:17:18

Role Details

Role Description: ADMIN ROLE
Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR
Channel: Intranet


Map Subjects

Demand Draft and Cheques
Debit Cards
Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Others
I will type my own subject
Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan
Other Queries
Demat Account and Trading
Credit Card
Queries related to Charges
Others Address Change
Other - General Information
Channels ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS
Non Resident Account Related
Deposits Queries

ChangeConfirm

8. Click the **Change** button change the details
OR
Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the Role Subject mapping. The system displays the **Map Subjects-Confirm** screen.

Map Subject- Confirm


Update Performed Successfully
Transaction submitted for Role Subject Mapping having reference 191549119439538 has been Auto Authorized.

Map Subjects30-04-2012 17:17:18

Role Details

Role Description: ADMIN ROLE
Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR
Channel: Intranet

Map Subjects

Demand Draft and Cheques
Debit Cards
Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Others
I will type my own subject
Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan
Other Queries
Demat Account and Trading
Credit Card
Queries related to Charges
Others Address Change
Other - General Information
Channels ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS
Non Resident Account Related
Deposits Queries

OK

9. Click the **OK** button to return to the **Map Subject** screen.

39. Calendar Setup

Using this option, the bank administrator, can maintain calendar for a particular currency at the global level. A calendar can also be maintained at the country level to identify working days in the country.

To set up calendar

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Calendar Setup**. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup



Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|---|
| Year | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the year from the drop-down list. |
| Entity | [Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Click the Entity radio button to enable the entity drop-down list |

| Field Name | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Currency | <p>[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Click the Currency radio button to enable the drop-down list.</p> <p>Select the currency for which calendar is to be maintained from the drop-down list</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select the year, entity and first day of week from the drop-down list. 4. Select the appropriate check box to select the weekly off. 5. Click the Get Calendar button. The system displays the Calendar Setup screen. |

Calendar Setup

Calendar Setup30-04-2012 17:19:59

Year 2012 Entity FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 Currency Select

Get Calendar

First day of week: SUNDAY

Weekly Off: ☐ SUNDAY ☐ MONDAY ☐ TUESDAY ☐ WEDNESDAY ☐ THURSDAY ☐ FRIDAY ☐ SATURDAY

Set Calendar

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| January, 2012 | February, 2012 | March, 2012 |
| SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 - - - | SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT - - - 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 - - - | SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT - - - 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 |
| April, 2012 | May, 2012 | June, 2012 |
| SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 - - - - | SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT - - 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 - | SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT - - - - 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 |
| July, 2012 | August, 2012 | September, 2012 |
| SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 - - - | SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT - - - 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 - | SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT - - - - 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 - - - - - |
| October, 2012 | November, 2012 | December, 2012 |
| SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT - 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 - - - | SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT - - - 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 - | SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT - - - - 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 - - - - - |

| Date | Description |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| No Records To Display | |

Cancel Save Calendar

Field Description

| Field Name | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| First day of week | [Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the first day of the week from the drop-down list. |
| Weekly Off | [Optional, Check Box] Select the appropriate check box to select the weekly off. |
| Date Description | [Display] This field displays the description of the public holidays |

- Click the **Save Calendar** button to save the calendar. The system displays the **Calendar Setup - Verify** screen.

OR

- Click the **Cancel** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup - Verify

Year: 2012

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Currency: Select

First day of week: SUNDAY

Weekly Off: ☐ SUNDAY ☐ MONDAY ☐ TUESDAY ☐ WEDNESDAY ☐ THURSDAY ☐ FRIDAY ☐ SATURDAY

| January, 2012 | | | | | | | February, 2012 | | | | | | | March, 2012 | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | - | - | - | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| 29 | 30 | 31 | - | - | - | - | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | - | - | - | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

| April, 2012 | | | | | | | May, 2012 | | | | | | | June, 2012 | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | - | - | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
| 29 | 30 | - | - | - | - | - | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | - | - | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |

| July, 2012 | | | | | | | August, 2012 | | | | | | | September, 2012 | | | | | | |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | - | - | - | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 2 |
| 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| 29 | 30 | 31 | - | - | - | - | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | - | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |

| October, 2012 | | | | | | | November, 2012 | | | | | | | December, 2012 | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT |
| - | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 2 | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | - | - | - | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | - | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 30 | 31 | - | - | - | - | - |

Date

Description

Cancel


Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup - Confirm** screen.

OR

- Click the **Cancel** button the system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup - Confirm

 Calendar setup saved successfully
Transaction submitted for Calendar Setup having reference 137242069159828 has been Auto Authorized .

Calendar Setup - Confirm30-04-2012 17:22:06

Year: 2012Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1Currency: SelectFirst day of week: SUNDAY

Weekly Off: ☐ SUNDAY☐ MONDAY☐ TUESDAY☐ WEDNESDAY☐ THURSDAY☐ FRIDAY☐ SATURDAY

| January, 2012 | | | | | | | February, 2012 | | | | | | | March, 2012 | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | - | - | - | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| 29 | 30 | 31 | - | - | - | - | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | - | - | - | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

| April, 2012 | | | | | | | May, 2012 | | | | | | | June, 2012 | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | - | - | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 2 |
| 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 15 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
| 29 | 30 | - | - | - | - | - | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | - | - | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |

| July, 2012 | | | | | | | August, 2012 | | | | | | | September, 2012 | | | | | | |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | - | - | - | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| 29 | 30 | 31 | - | - | - | - | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | - | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |

| October, 2012 | | | | | | | November, 2012 | | | | | | | December, 2012 | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT | SUN | MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT |
| - | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 2 | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | - | - | - | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | - | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |

| Date | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

OK

Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.